

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended January 31, 2015

or

[] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from to
Commission file number: 001-35720

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)
15 Koch Road, Suite K
Corte Madera, CA
(Address of principal executive offices)

45-3052669
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

94925
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (415) 924-1005
Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value
(Title of class)

New York Stock Exchange, Inc.
(Name of each exchange on which registered)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes [] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes [X] No []

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer [X] Accelerated filer []

Non-accelerated filer [] (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company []

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes [] No [X]

As of August 1, 2014, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second quarter, the approximate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates was \$2,144,566,000. Solely for purposes of this disclosure, shares of common stock held by executive officers and directors of the registrant as of such date have been excluded because such persons may be deemed to be affiliates.

As of March 20, 2015, 39,892,540 shares of registrant's common stock were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K where indicated. Such proxy statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the registrant's fiscal year ended January 31, 2015.

[Table of Contents](#)

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
INDEX TO FORM 10-K

| | | <u>Page</u> |
|----------|--|-------------|
| | <u>PART I.</u> | |
| Item 1. | Business | 1 |
| Item 1A. | Risk Factors | 11 |
| Item 1B. | Unresolved Staff Comments | 36 |
| Item 2. | Properties | 36 |
| Item 3. | Legal Proceedings | 37 |
| Item 4. | Mine Safety Disclosures | 38 |
| | <u>PART II.</u> | |
| Item 5. | Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | 39 |
| Item 6. | Selected Consolidated Financial Data | 41 |
| Item 7. | Management’s Discussion And Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 45 |
| Item 7A. | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 70 |
| Item 8. | Financial Statements and Supplementary Data | 71 |
| Item 9. | Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure | 112 |
| Item 9A. | Controls and Procedures | 112 |
| Item 9B. | Other Information | 112 |
| | <u>PART III.</u> | |
| Item 10. | Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance | 113 |
| Item 11. | Executive Compensation | 113 |
| Item 12. | Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters | 113 |
| Item 13. | Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence | 113 |
| Item 14. | Principal Accountant Fees and Services | 113 |
| | <u>PART IV.</u> | |
| Item 15. | Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules | 114 |

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA

This annual report contains forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements give our current expectations and projections relating to our financial condition, results of operations, plans, objectives, future performance and business. You can identify forward-looking statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. These statements may include words such as “anticipate,” “estimate,” “expect,” “project,” “plan,” “intend,” “believe,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “likely” and other words and terms of similar meaning in connection with any discussion of the timing or nature of future operating or financial performance or other events.

Forward-looking statements are subject to risk and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from those that we expected. We derive many of our forward-looking statements from our operating budgets and forecasts, which are based upon many detailed assumptions. While we believe that our assumptions are reasonable, we caution that it is very difficult to predict the impact of known factors and it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations, or cautionary statements, are disclosed in *Item 1A—Risk Factors*, *Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, and elsewhere in this annual report. All forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements, as well as other cautionary statements. You should evaluate all forward-looking statements made in this annual report in the context of these risks and uncertainties.

We cannot assure you that we will realize the results or developments we expect or anticipate or, even if substantially realized, that they will result in the consequences or affect us or our operations in the way we expect. The forward-looking statements included in this annual report are made only as of the date hereof. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

PART I

Item 1. Business

Overview

Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. (“RH” or the “Company”) is a leading luxury retailer in the home furnishings marketplace. Our collections of timeless, updated classics and reproductions are presented consistently across our sales channels in sophisticated and unique lifestyle settings that we believe are on par with world-class interior designers. We offer dominant merchandise assortments across a growing number of categories, including furniture, lighting, textiles, bathware, décor, outdoor and garden, tableware and children’s furnishings. Our ability to innovate, curate and integrate products, categories, services and businesses with a completely authentic and distinctive point of view, then rapidly scale them across our fully integrated multi-channel infrastructure is a powerful platform for continued long-term growth. We evolved our brand to become RH, positioning our Company to curate a lifestyle beyond the four walls of the home. Our unique product development, go-to-market and supply chain capabilities, together with our significant scale, enable us to offer a compelling combination of design, quality and value that we believe is unparalleled in the marketplace.

Our business is fully integrated across our multiple channels of distribution, consisting of our stores, catalogs and websites. As of January 31, 2015, we operated a total of 67 retail stores throughout the United States and Canada, consisting of 57 Legacy Galleries, 7 larger format Galleries and 3 Baby & Child Galleries, as well as 17 outlet stores.

We have achieved strong growth in sales and profitability, as illustrated by the following:

- Net revenues increased 20% to \$1.9 billion in fiscal 2014, on top of a 30% increase in fiscal 2013 and a 25% increase in fiscal 2012. This marks our fifth consecutive year of net revenue growth in excess of 20%.
- The fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 marked our 20th consecutive quarter of double-digit net revenue growth.
- Our net income increased to \$91.0 million in fiscal 2014 from \$18.2 million in fiscal 2013.
- Our adjusted net income increased 41% to \$97.6 million in fiscal 2014 from \$69.1 million in fiscal 2013.

Growth Strategy

Key elements of our growth strategy are to:

Transform Our Real Estate Platform. We believe we have an opportunity to significantly increase our sales by transforming our real estate platform from our existing legacy retail footprint to a portfolio of larger format, next generation Galleries that are sized to the potential of each market and the size of our assortment. On average, our legacy retail stores display less than 10% of our current product assortment. Our next generation Galleries allow us to optimize our selling space by displaying a greater percentage of our merchandise assortment, as well as future product expansions and new businesses, in a highly differentiated retail setting. Based on our historical performance, when a product is presented on the selling floor, we experience an increase in sales for that product across all of our channels.

Based on recent trends and our plans for product assortment expansion and new businesses, we are generally targeting a range of 25,000 to 60,000 leased selling square feet for new locations. Landlords are currently offering us leases that accommodate these space requirements and that have favorable terms, which are typically available only to anchor tenants. Based on our analysis, we believe we have the opportunity to operate next generation Galleries in 60 to 70 locations in the United States and Canada.

Table of Contents

Expand Our Offering and Increase Our Market Share. We believe we have a significant opportunity to increase our market share by growing our merchandise assortment, introducing new products and categories, expanding our service offerings and exploring and testing new business opportunities complementary to our core business. We will continue to increase our brand awareness and customer loyalty through our circulation strategy, our digital marketing initiatives, and our advertising and public relations activities and events.

Increase Operating Margins. We have the opportunity to continue to improve our operating margins by leveraging our fixed occupancy, advertising and corporate general and administrative costs, as well as leveraging our scalable infrastructure. Key areas in which we believe we will increase operating margins include:

- *Occupancy Leverage*—We believe that our real estate transformation will allow us to better leverage our fixed occupancy costs. Our next generation Galleries are expected to generate increased sales volumes in each market. These increased sales volumes, coupled with the favorable anchor tenant-type economics and lower rent per square foot as compared to our legacy retail galleries, will provide significant leverage of our retail occupancy costs. We also expect leverage in our supply chain occupancy as we optimize our inventory investments over time and further leverage our distribution center infrastructure.
- *Advertising Cost Leverage*—We believe the physical expression and retail experience in our next generation Galleries serve as the best form of advertising for RH. Our next generation Galleries are expected to generate increased sales volumes in each market as compared to the legacy store in that market. As a result, the higher sales volumes achieved will leverage our fixed advertising expenditures in each market. We also continue to explore opportunities to further optimize our Source Book strategy and enhance our on-line marketing initiatives.
- *Improved Product Margin & Shipping Efficiencies*—We believe we can obtain additional operating margin expansion from improved product margins and shipping efficiencies. We believe we have pricing power that should continue to improve as we continue to take market share in this highly fragmented luxury home furnishings market. As our newer categories and products gain scale, we also expect improved vendor pricing. In addition, we anticipate further efficiencies of in-sourcing our home delivery locations and opportunities to optimize our shipping model over time.
- *Other Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*—We believe we still have significant opportunity to leverage our fixed corporate and other general and administrative expenses as we increase our sales.

Pursue International Expansion. We plan to strategically expand our business into select countries outside of the United States and Canada over the next several years. We believe that our luxury brand positioning and unique aesthetic will have strong international appeal.

Products

We are merchants of luxury home furnishings offering collections of timeless, updated classics and reproductions. We operate as a curator of products that we regard as the finest historical design. Our luxury products embody our design aesthetic and reflect inspiration from across the centuries and around the globe. Our objective is to position RH as a lifestyle brand and design authority by offering dominant merchandise assortments across a growing number of categories, including furniture, lighting, textiles, bathware, décor, outdoor and garden, tableware and children's furnishings.

[Table of Contents](#)

Product Development

We have architected a proprietary product development platform that is fully integrated from ideation to presentation. We have streamlined our product development organization and process to shorten product lead times and enhance our ability to introduce more new products with each collection. Key aspects of our product development platform are:

- *Organization*—We have established a collaborative, cross-functional organization centered on product leadership and coordinated across our product development, sourcing, merchandising, inventory and creative teams. Our product teams are focused on maximizing the sales potential of each product category across all channels, which eliminates the channel conflicts and functional redundancies often found in other retail organizations.
- *Process*—For many of our products, we work closely with our network of artisan partners who possess specialized product development and manufacturing capabilities and who we consider an extension of our product development team. We collaborate with our global network of specialty vendors and manufacturers to produce artisanal pieces on a large scale with a high level of quality and value, including both distinctive original designs and reinterpretations of antiques.
- *Facility*—We have built the *RH Center of Innovation and Product Leadership*, a facility which supports the entire product development process, from product ideation to presentation for all channels.

As a result of our proprietary organization, process and facility, our typical product lead times are 3 – 9 months, which enhances our ability to introduce more new products with each collection. In addition, our product development platform, sourcing capabilities and significant scale have enabled us to reduce our product costs.

Sales Channels

We distribute our products through a fully integrated sales platform comprised of our stores, catalogs and websites. We believe the level of integration among all of our channels and our approach to the market distinguishes us from most other retailers. For fiscal 2014, sales of products originating in our stores and from our direct business each represented 50% of our net revenues. We believe our channels complement each other and our customers' buying decisions are influenced by their experiences across more than one of our sales channels. We encourage our customers to shop across our channels and have aligned our business and internal organization to be channel agnostic. Our integrated distribution and product delivery network serves all of our channels. We believe the key advantage of our multiple sales channels is our ability to leverage the unique attributes of each channel in our approach to the market.

Stores

Retail Stores

Our retail stores are located primarily in upscale malls and street locations. We believe situating our stores in desirable locations with high visibility is critical to the success of our business, and we identify store locations based on several store specific aspects including geographic location, demographics, and proximity to other high-end specialty retail stores. We pursue a market based sales strategy, whereby we assess each market's overall sales potential and how best to approach the market across all of our channels. We customize square footage and catalog circulation to maximize each market's sales potential and increase our return on invested capital.

Our retail stores reinforce our luxury brand aesthetic and are highly differentiated from other home furnishings retailers. We have reconceptualized the customer experience by showcasing products in a sophisticated lifestyle setting that we believe is on par with world-class interior designers, consistent with the imagery and product presentation featured in our catalogs and on our websites. Products in our stores are presented in fully appointed rooms, emphasizing collections over individual pieces. This presentation encourages

Table of Contents

a higher average order value as customers are inspired to purchase a full collection of products to replicate the design aesthetic experienced in our stores. In addition, because less than 10% of our merchandise assortment is displayed in our legacy retail stores, our store associates use iPads and other devices to allow customers to shop our entire merchandise assortment while in the store.

We define leased selling square footage as retail space at our stores used to sell our products. Leased selling square footage excludes backrooms used for storage, office space or similar purpose, as well as exterior sales space located outside a store, such as courtyards, gardens and rooftops. We currently operate four distinct store types with the following leased selling square footage as of January 31, 2015: (1) our next generation Galleries; we opened our first next generation Gallery in Atlanta, GA in November 2014, which is approximately 46,000 leased selling square feet, (2) our initial larger format Galleries, formerly referred to as Full Line Design Galleries, which include our Galleries in Houston, Scottsdale, Boston, Indianapolis, Greenwich, and Los Angeles, which average approximately 18,500 leased selling square feet, (3) our Legacy Gallery format, which average approximately 7,800 leased selling square feet, and (3) our Baby & Child Gallery format, which average approximately 3,800 leased selling square feet. We continue to evaluate potential opportunities for stand-alone Baby & Child Galleries in key markets.

As of January 31, 2015, we operated a total of 67 retail stores throughout the United States and Canada, consisting of 57 Legacy Galleries, 7 larger format Galleries and 3 Baby & Child Galleries. The following list shows the number of retail stores in each U.S. state and each Canadian province where we operate as of January 31, 2015:

| Location | Store | Location | Store | Location | Store |
|--------------|-------|----------------|-------|----------------------|-----------|
| Alabama | 1 | Massachusetts | 1 | Tennessee | 1 |
| Arizona | 1 | Michigan | 1 | Texas | 6 |
| California | 16 | Minnesota | 1 | Utah | 1 |
| Colorado | 1 | Missouri | 2 | Virginia | 2 |
| Connecticut | 2 | New Jersey | 2 | Washington | 1 |
| Florida | 4 | New York | 2 | District of Columbia | 1 |
| Georgia | 1 | North Carolina | 2 | Alberta | 2 |
| Illinois | 3 | Ohio | 3 | British Columbia | 1 |
| Indiana | 1 | Oklahoma | 1 | Ontario | 2 |
| Louisiana | 1 | Oregon | 1 | | |
| Maryland | 1 | Pennsylvania | 2 | | |
| Total | | | | | 67 |

The table below highlights certain information regarding our retail stores opened and closed during the three years ended January 31, 2015.

| | Fiscal Year | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------|------|
| | 2014 | 2013 | 2012 |
| Stores open at beginning of period | 70 | 71 | 74 |
| Stores opened | 3 | 2 | 5 |
| Stores closed | 6 | 3 | 8 |
| Stores open at end of period | 67 | 70 | 71 |

We continually analyze opportunities to selectively consolidate stores in connection with openings of our next generation Galleries or close stores which have been under-performing or are no longer consistent with our brand positioning. In many cases, we continue to operate a store until its lease has expired in order to effect the closure in a cost-efficient manner.

Table of Contents

Outlet Stores

As of January 31, 2015, we operated 17 outlet stores in 12 states in the United States and in Canada. Our outlet stores are branded as Restoration Hardware Outlet or RH Outlet and located primarily in large outlet malls. Our outlet stores serve as an efficient means to sell discontinued or irregular inventory outside of our core sales channels.

E-Commerce

Our primary websites, www.restorationhardware.com and www.rh.com, provide our customers with the ability to purchase our merchandise online. In May 2008, we launched www.rhbabyandchild.com, an e-commerce enabled website devoted to our children's furnishings category. In May 2011, we launched apps for smartphones and tablets that enable customers to browse our growing product assortment.

Our e-commerce platform provides simplicity and ease of use while allowing customers to experience the RH lifestyle reflected in our catalogs and throughout our stores. We update our websites regularly to reflect product availability and special offers. In fiscal 2014, our websites logged approximately 25.8 million unique visits, an increase of 16% over fiscal 2013.

We display substantially all of our current product assortment on our websites. The websites also offer a room-based navigation, which allows the customer to envision and shop items by room or by product, expanding on the richness of the online experience. For example, customers can search our websites for products by size or color, browse through our extensive product categories and see detailed information about each item and collection, such as dimensions, materials and care instructions. Additionally, customers can select color swatches and view merchandise displayed with different color and fabric options.

Source Books

We produce a series of catalogs, that we refer to as Source Books, to showcase our merchandise assortment. In 2014, these included our Interiors, Outdoor, Baby & Child, Objects of Curiosity, Small Spaces, Bath, Furniture, Upholstery, Leather, Linens, Rugs, Lighting and Tableware Source Books. Our Source Books are one of our primary branding and advertising vehicles. We have expanded the page count of our Source Books in fiscal 2014, which allowed us to showcase nearly our entire product assortment. We have found that when we display a greater merchandise assortment in our Source Books, we experience increased sales across all of our channels. As in our retail stores, our Source Books present our merchandise in lifestyle settings that represent our unique design aesthetic. Our Source Books also feature profiles of select artisan vendors and other compelling editorial content regarding home décor. All creative work on our Source Books is coordinated by our in-house personnel in our *RH Center of Innovation & Product Leadership*, providing us greater control over the brand image presented to our customers, while also reducing our Source Book production costs.

Our Source Book mailings serve as a key driver of sales through both our websites and retail stores. Our customers respond to the Source Books across all of our channels, with sales trends closely correlating to the assortments that we emphasize and feature prominently both in our Source Books and in our stores. We continue to evaluate and optimize our Source Book strategy based on our experience.

We maintain a database of customer information, which include sales patterns, detailed purchasing information, certain demographic information, geographic locations and email addresses of our customers. We mail our Source Books to addresses within this database and to addresses provided to us by third parties. The database supports our ability to analyze our customers' buying behaviors across sales channels and facilitates the development of targeted marketing strategies, and is maintained in accordance with our privacy policy disclosed on our website. We segment our customer files based on multiple variables, and we tailor our Source Book mailings and emails in response to the purchasing patterns and product needs of our customers. We focus on continually improving the segmentation of customer files and the expansion of our customer database.

Table of Contents

Our Source Books, in concert with our e-commerce channel, are a cost-effective means of testing new products, and allow us to launch categories in a disciplined, expeditious and cost-effective manner.

Phone Orders

In addition to making purchases in our Galleries or online, customers can place orders over the phone by calling our dedicated customer service center. In fiscal 2014, phone orders represented approximately 9% of net revenues.

Trade and Contract

In addition to our core channels, we continue to expand professional services channels, including Trade and Contract. In the Trade channel, we work directly with independent interior designers purchasing for their businesses. Separately, we sell directly to customers who make purchases with the assistance of their own interior designers or decorators, which we refer to as “designer-assisted sales.” Our Contract business services hospitality, real estate development and other business clients. These channels offer additional avenues for reaching new customers, including both businesses and individuals.

Marketing and Advertising

We employ a variety of marketing and advertising vehicles to drive customer traffic across all our channels, strengthen and reinforce our brand image and acquire new customers. These include targeted Source Book circulation, promotional mailings, email communications, online and print advertisements and public relations activities and events. We maintain a database of customers, which includes sales patterns, detailed purchasing information, demographic data, geographic locations and postal and email addresses. We use our customer database to tailor our programs and increase productivity of our marketing and promotion initiatives. We leverage our marketing and advertising expenses across all our channels as we seek to optimize the efficiency of our investment.

Our stores and our Source Books are the primary branding and advertising vehicles for the RH brands. The highly-differentiated design aesthetic and shopping environment of our stores drive customer traffic not only to our stores but also to our direct channels. Our Source Books and targeted emails further reinforce the RH brand image and drive sales across all of our sales channels. We also engage in a wide range of other marketing, promotional and public relations activities to promote our brands. These campaigns include media coverage in design, lifestyle, culture/society and specialty publications, as well as in-store events related to new store openings and product launches. We also engage print advertising in brand-relevant publications such as *Architectural Digest*, *Elle Décor*, *Town and Country*, *Veranda*, *DuJour* and others, and from time to time have also engaged in online advertising. We believe that these efforts will drive increased brand awareness, leading to higher sales in our stores and our direct business over time.

Sourcing

During fiscal 2014 we did not own or operate any manufacturing facilities; instead, we contracted with third-party vendors for the manufacture of our merchandise. Our sourcing strategy focuses on identifying and using vendors that can provide the quality materials and fine craftsmanship that our customers expect of our brand. To ensure that our high standards of quality and timely delivery of merchandise are met, we work closely with vendors and manufacturers. We seek to ensure the consistent quality of our manufacturers’ products by selectively inspecting pre-production samples, conducting periodic site visits to certain of our vendors’ production facilities and selectively inspecting inbound shipments at our distribution facilities. In fiscal 2014, we sourced approximately 75% of our purchase dollar volume from approximately 25 vendors. In fiscal 2014, one vendor accounted for approximately 12% of our purchase dollar volume. Based on total dollar volume of purchases for fiscal 2014, approximately 84% of our products were sourced in Asia, the majority of which originated from China, 10% from the United States and the remainder from other regions.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have a limited number of long-term merchandise supply contracts but we believe that we generally have strong relationships with our product vendors. Although we transact business primarily on an order by order basis, we typically work with many of our vendors over extended periods of time, and many vendors are making long-term capacity investments to serve our increasing demands. Over the last several years, we engaged in a sourcing initiative to develop closer relationships with our vendors in order to achieve better efficiencies and further improve our product development process. Through this process, we have eliminated the use of most third party purchasing agents in favor of a model in which we directly manage our vendors. We have achieved significant cost savings and other efficiencies from this initiative.

Distribution and Delivery

We manage the distribution and delivery of our products through 13 facilities, each of which serves all of our sales channels:

- Our West Jefferson, Ohio facility is approximately 1,224,000 square feet. It serves as our distribution center for all of our small parcel direct-to-customer orders and retail store replenishment. It is also the site of one of our three customer service centers.
- Our North East, Maryland facility is approximately 1,195,000 square feet and is located near our Baltimore facility. It serves as our primary furniture distribution center for the Eastern regions of the United States and Canada.
- Our Mira Loma, California facility is approximately 886,000 square feet. It serves as a furniture distribution center for the Western regions of the United States and Canada, as well as the furniture home delivery hub for the greater Los Angeles metropolitan area.
- Our Grand Prairie, Texas facility is approximately 859,000 square feet. It supports our furniture distribution for the Central and Southern regions within the United States and houses our newest customer service center. This facility also serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater Dallas metropolitan area and central Texas region.
- Our Chino, California facility is approximately 636,000 square feet. It is a short-term facility to support the Mira Loma, California furniture distribution center. We intend to exit this interim facility in August 2015.
- Our Baltimore, Maryland facility is approximately 508,000 square feet. It serves as a secondary furniture distribution center for the Eastern regions of the United States and Canada, as well as a furniture home delivery hub for the greater Baltimore and Washington, D.C. metropolitan areas.
- Our Tracy, California facility is approximately 284,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture home delivery hub for the San Francisco Bay Area region and as a supplemental storage facility for our furniture distribution network. This location also houses our largest customer service center.
- Our Dedham, Massachusetts facility is approximately 119,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater Boston metropolitan area.
- Our Avenel, New Jersey facility is approximately 114,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater New York/New Jersey metropolitan area.
- Our Atlanta, Georgia facility is approximately 101,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater Atlanta metropolitan area.
- Our Pompano Beach, Florida facility is approximately 101,000 square feet. It services as the furniture delivery hub for the greater Miami metropolitan area and southern Florida region.
- Our Houston, Texas facility is approximately 71,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater Houston metropolitan area and eastern Texas region.
- Our Carmel, New York facility is approximately 40,000 square feet. It serves as the furniture delivery hub for the greater New York metropolitan area and Connecticut.

Table of Contents

In addition, during fiscal 2014, we entered into a lease in connection with a planned distribution center in Patterson, California which is approximately 1,500,000 square feet. This new facility will support our furniture merchandise distribution for our Bay Area and Northwest regions and is expected to commence operations in the first half of 2015.

We offer a white glove home delivery service for our larger merchandise and furniture categories, where our delivery personnel assist our customers by delivering fully assembled items to the location of their choice. We operate portions of our home delivery services in ten key markets to leverage operating costs and improve our customers' delivery experience, while reducing returns and damage to our products. We plan to continue to evaluate in-sourcing these services in additional markets over time, including in 2015, while managing deliveries in other markets through third-party vendors.

Through expansions and upgrades to our warehousing, distribution and delivery operations, we have improved our supply chain and fulfillment capabilities, and have built a scalable infrastructure with significant capacity to support our future growth. We believe our enhanced supply chain and fulfillment operations allow us to manage customer orders and distribute merchandise to stores and customers in an efficient and cost-effective manner. We also believe that these upgrades have improved customer satisfaction by reducing delivery times, reducing damage to merchandise, and improving our customer's overall buying experience.

We intend to continue to strengthen our supply chain operations through a number of key initiatives in 2015 designed to improve our fulfillment and delivery logistics performance and to achieve greater efficiencies in the management of our inventories.

Management and Information Technology

We use industry-standard information technology systems to provide customer service, business process support, and business intelligence across our sales channels. Our technology team continues to upgrade several of our core systems, including:

- Optimizing and enhancing inventory management capabilities to improve inventory productivity and service levels across our supply chain;
- Implementing enhanced special order capabilities optimizing processes to support our increasingly expanding product assortment;
- Upgrading our web commerce and in-store capabilities with state-of-the art technology to optimize performance and improve the customer shopping experience;
- Implementing supply chain technology and enhancements to support our expanding supply chain network improving operating efficiencies, accuracy, and service levels; and
- Optimizing and enhancing our enterprise data warehouse platform to expand data analysis areas to allow more timely and complete analysis of current business trends, results, and comparisons to our historical performance.

We believe these substantial upgrades to our information technology systems provide management with the ability to drive ongoing improvement in our operating model, focus on efficiency opportunities, and increase management control. New access to results through our technology tools also equips management to more timely identify, analyze and respond to business trends.

Over the next several years, we intend to further enhance our IT capabilities to support our growth. Key initiatives include:

- Further enhancing our delivery, order orchestration, inventory optimization, procurement, order management and vendor collaboration solutions to maximize operating efficiencies focused on enhancing the end-to-end customer experience;

Table of Contents

- Implementing enhanced in-store, web, and care center customer service and commerce technology to provide enhanced capabilities to support our luxury customer experience; and
- Continuing our expansion and redefinition of business intelligence capabilities to optimize information for timely decision making in areas such as supply chain and customer experience.

We are committed to a high level of integration in technology across our business. We believe our approach to technology demonstrates an appropriate balance of strategic planning and innovation to support both today's business and tomorrow's growth.

Competition

The home furnishings industry is highly competitive. We primarily compete against a large number of independent retailers that provide unique items and custom-designed product offerings at high price points, including antique dealers and home furnishings retailers who market to the interior design community. We also compete with national and regional home furnishings retailers and department stores, as well as with mail order Source Books and online retailers focused on home furnishings.

We believe we compete primarily on the basis of design, quality, value and customer service. We believe our distinct combination of design, quality and value allows us to compete effectively and we believe we differentiate ourselves from competitors based on the strength of our brand, products and our fully integrated multi-channel business model. We compete with the interior design trade and specialty merchants by providing a broader product assortment at an exceptional value based both upon the price and quality of our products. We compete against certain other home furnishings retailers primarily by offering what we believe are superior quality, highly distinctive design styles and a sophisticated lifestyle presentation in our product offering.

We also believe that our success depends in substantial part on our ability to originate and define product trends, as well as to timely anticipate, gauge and react to changing consumer demands. Certain of our competitors are larger and have greater financial, marketing and other resources than us. However, many smaller specialty retailers may lack the financial resources, infrastructure, scale and national brand identity necessary to compete effectively with us.

Employees

As of January 31, 2015, we had approximately 4,000 employees, of which approximately 800 were part-time employees. As of that date, approximately 2,000 of our employees were based in our stores. None of our employees is represented by a union, and we have had no labor-related work stoppages. We believe our relations with our employees are good.

Intellectual Property

The "RH", "Restoration Hardware" and "Baby & Child" trademarks, among others, are registered or are the subject of pending trademark applications with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and with the trademark registries of several foreign countries. Each of our trademark registrations is perpetually renewable provided that we use or continue to use the trademarks in commerce in the particular geographic market and for the goods or services covered by the registration. In addition, we own many domain names, including "restorationhardware.com," "rh.com," "rhhbabyandchild.com," and others that include our trademarks. These domain names are perpetually renewable. We own design patents or pending applications to protect the ornamental appearance of several of our products. These design patents are valid for 14 years from the date of issuance. We own copyrights, including copyright registrations or pending applications, for several of our Source Books. We believe that our trademarks, design patents, and copyrights have significant value and we will vigorously protect them against infringement.

Table of Contents

Fluctuation in Quarterly Results

Our quarterly results have historically varied depending upon a variety of factors, including our product offerings, promotional events, store openings, shifts in the timing of holidays and the timing of Source Book releases, among other things. As a result of these factors, our working capital requirements and demands on our product distribution and delivery network may fluctuate during the year.

Regulation and Legislation

We are subject to labor and employment laws, laws governing truth-in-advertising, privacy laws, safety regulations and other laws, including consumer protection regulations that regulate retailers and govern the promotion and sale of merchandise and the operation of stores and warehouse facilities. We monitor changes in these laws and believe that we are in material compliance with applicable laws.

Where You Can Find More Information

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with the SEC. You may read and copy the reports and other information we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of this information by mail from the public reference section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, who file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is <http://www.sec.gov>.

We maintain public internet sites at www.restorationhardware.com and www.rh.com and make available, free of charge, through these sites our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, Proxy Statements and Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed on behalf of directors and executive officers, as well as any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. We also put on our websites the charters for our Board of Directors' Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, as well as our Code of Business Conduct, our Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Ethics governing our chief executive and senior financial officers and other related materials. The information on our websites is not part of this annual report.

Our Investor Relations Department can be contacted at Restoration Hardware, Inc., 15 Koch Road, Suite K, Corte Madera, CA 94925, Attention: Investor Relations; telephone: 415-945-3500; e-mail: investorrelations@rh.com.

Table of Contents

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, in addition to other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and future prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

Growth in our business may not be sustained and may not generate a corresponding improvement in our results of operations.

We may not be able to maintain or improve the levels of growth that we have experienced in the recent past. In addition, although we have recently experienced strong comparable brand revenue growth, if our future comparable brand revenue growth fails to meet market expectations or decline, the price of our common stock could decline. Various factors affect this measure, including the number, size and location of stores we open, close, remodel or expand in any period, the overall economic and general retail sales environment, consumer preferences and demand, our ability to efficiently source and distribute products, changes in our product offerings, competition, current local and global economic conditions, changes in Source Book circulation and the success of marketing programs. These factors may cause our comparable brand revenue growth to be materially lower than recent periods and our expectations, which could harm our results of operations and result in a decline in the price of our common stock.

Although we experienced sustained sales growth over the last several years, this sales growth may not continue or may not continue at the same rate and the level of our sales growth may slow or even decrease in future periods and may vary from year to year, including if the favorable customer response to our product offerings is not sustained. Many factors can influence customer response to our product offerings and store formats including responses from our competitors, who may introduce similar products or merchandise formats. In addition, sales levels for particular merchandise or product categories may not continue over time if customer demand levels are not sustained. The level of customer response to our next generation Galleries may vary in different markets and store locations. Similarly, the level of customer response to our Source Book format, in which we display a greater percentage of our product assortment, may vary in different markets. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to migrate customer demand successfully when we choose to close a store in a particular location in favor of a next generation Gallery in the same or an adjacent market location. While our objective is to retain a high percentage of customer demand from store locations that we close, there can be no assurance that we will retain a high percentage of sales from stores closed in the future or that we will continue to retain a high percentage of sales from stores previously closed.

In addition, these developments in our business could result in material changes in our operating costs, including increased merchandise inventory costs and costs for paper and postage associated with the mailing and shipping of Source Books and products. We cannot assure you that we will succeed in offsetting these expenses with increased efficiency or that cost increases associated with our business will not have an adverse effect on our financial results.

If we fail to successfully anticipate consumer preferences and demand, or to manage our inventory commensurate with demand, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to originate and define home product trends, as well as to anticipate, gauge and react to changing consumer demands in a timely manner. Our products must appeal to a

Table of Contents

range of consumers whose preferences cannot always be predicted with certainty. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to develop products that customers positively respond to or that we will successfully meet consumer demands in the future. Any failure on our part to anticipate, identify or respond effectively to consumer preferences and demand could adversely affect sales of our products. If this occurs, our sales may decline significantly, and we may be required to mark down certain products to sell the resulting excess inventory or to sell such inventory through our outlet stores, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we must manage our merchandise in stock and inventory levels to track consumer demand. Much of our merchandise requires that we provide vendors with significant ordering lead time, frequently before market factors are known. In addition, the seasonal nature of some of our products requires us to carry a significant amount of inventory prior to certain selling seasons. If we are not able to anticipate consumer demand for our different product offerings, or successfully manage inventory levels for products that are in demand, we may experience:

- back orders, order cancellations and lost sales for products that are in high demand for which we did not stock adequate inventory; and
- overstock inventory levels for products that have lower consumer demand, requiring us to take markdowns or other steps to sell slower-moving merchandise.

As a result of these and other factors, we are vulnerable to demand and pricing shifts and to misjudgments in the selection and timing of merchandise purchases.

Changes in consumer spending or the housing market may significantly harm our revenue and results of operations.

Our business depends on consumer demand for our products and, consequently, is sensitive to a number of factors that influence consumer spending in the retail home furnishings sector, including, among other things, the general state of the economy, capital and credit markets, consumer confidence, general business conditions, the availability and cost of consumer credit, the level of consumer debt, interest rates, level of taxes affecting consumers, housing prices, new construction and other activity in the housing sector and the state of the mortgage industry and other aspects of consumer credit tied to housing, including the availability and pricing of mortgage refinancings and home equity lines of credit. We believe that a number of these factors have had, and may continue to have, an adverse impact on the retail home furnishings sector, and have also affected our business and results, and these factors may make it difficult for us to accurately predict our operating and financial results for future periods. We believe that the housing market has been experiencing a recovery after a prolonged downtrend, and rising levels of home purchases and remodelings, in turn, have increased consumer spending on home furnishings. However, the overall economic outlook remains uncertain and there can be no assurance that any economic or housing recovery will be sustained or that our business will continue to perform well even in a stronger housing market.

Our growth strategy and performance depend on our ability to purchase our merchandise in sufficient quantities at competitive prices, including our products that are produced by artisans and specialty vendors, and any disruptions we experience in our ability to obtain our products in a timely fashion or in the quantities required could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We do not own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We instead purchase all of our merchandise from a large number of vendors, many of which are the sole sources for particular products. Our growth strategy includes expanding the amount of products we sell, and our performance depends on our ability to purchase our merchandise in sufficient quantities at competitive prices. However, many of our key products are produced by artisans, specialty vendors and other vendors that may have limited production capacity. In addition, some of our vendors are small and undercapitalized firms. A number of our vendors, particularly our artisan vendors, may

Table of Contents

have limited resources, production capacities and operating histories. As a result, the capacity of some of our vendors to meet our supply requirements has been, and may in the future be, constrained at various times and our vendors may be susceptible to production difficulties or other factors that negatively affect the quantity or quality of their production during future periods. A disruption in the ability of our significant vendors to access liquidity could also cause serious disruptions or an overall deterioration of their businesses, which could lead to a significant reduction in their ability to manufacture or ship products to us.

Any difficulties that we experience in our ability to obtain products in sufficient quality and quantity from our vendors could have a material adverse effect on our business. In fiscal 2014, we sourced approximately 90% of our merchandise abroad. Our ability to obtain desired merchandise in sufficient quantities could be impaired by events that adversely affect our vendors or the locations in which they operate, such as difficulties or problems associated with our vendors' operations, business, finances, labor, economic and political environment (including the impact of war, rebellion or any other conflicts), importation of products, costs, production, insurance and reputation. Failure of vendors to produce adequate quantities of merchandise in a timely manner has resulted in back orders, order cancelations, increased freight costs and lower revenue in certain periods of our business operation. While we believe our vendors have the capacity to meet our demand, we cannot assure you that our vendors will be able to produce adequate quantities of merchandise in a timely manner in the future.

We also do not have long-term contracts or other contractual assurances of continued supply, pricing or access to new products with our vendors, and generally we transact business with our vendors on an order-by-order basis. Therefore, any vendor could discontinue selling to us at any time. Any disruptions we experience in our ability to obtain our products in a timely fashion or in the quantities required could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may not be able to locate and develop relationships with a sufficient number of new vendors, which could lead to product shortages and customer backorders, which could harm our business.

In the event that one or more of our vendors is unable to meet the quantity or quality of our product requirements, we may not be able to develop relationships with new vendors in a manner that is sufficient to supply the shortfall. Even if we do identify such new vendors, we may experience product shortages and customer backorders as we transition our product requirements to incorporate the alternative suppliers. In addition, we cannot assure you that any new vendor with which we do business, particularly any new vendor abroad, would not be subject to the same or similar quality and quantity risks as our existing suppliers.

We do not have exclusive relationships with most of our vendors, and there is a risk that our vendors may sell similar or identical products to our competitors, which could harm our business.

Our arrangements with our vendors are generally not exclusive. As a result, most of our vendors might be able to sell similar or identical products to certain of our competitors, some of which purchase products in significantly greater volume. Our competitors may enter into arrangements with suppliers that could impair our ability to sell those suppliers' products, including by requiring suppliers to enter into exclusive arrangements, which could limit our access to such arrangements or products. Our vendors could also initiate or expand sales of their products through their own stores or through the Internet to the retail market and therefore compete with us directly or sell their products through outlet centers or discount stores, increasing the competitive pricing pressure we face.

Defective merchandise purchased from our vendors could damage our reputation and brand image and harm our business, and we may not have adequate remedies against our vendors for defective merchandise.

If products that we purchase from vendors are damaged or prove to be defective, we may not be able to return products to these vendors and obtain refunds of our purchase price or obtain other indemnification from them. Our vendors' limited capacities may result in a vendor's inability to replace any defective merchandise in a

Table of Contents

timely manner. In addition, our vendors' limited capitalization or liquidity may mean that a vendor that has supplied defective merchandise will not be able to refund the purchase price to us or pay us any penalties or damages associated with any defects.

In addition, our vendors may not adhere to our quality control standards, and we might not identify a quality deficiency before merchandise ships to our stores or customers. Our vendors' failure to manufacture or import quality merchandise in a timely and effective manner could damage our reputation and brand image, and could lead to an increase in product returns or exchanges or customer litigation against us and a corresponding increase in our routine and non-routine litigation costs. Further, any merchandise that does not meet our quality standards or other government requirements could become subject to a recall, which could damage our reputation and brand image and harm our business.

A number of factors that affect our ability to successfully open new stores within the time frames we initially target or optimize our store footprint are beyond our control, and these factors may harm our ability to execute our strategy of sizing stores to the potential of the market, which may negatively affect our results of operations.

We are focused on sizing our assortments and our stores to the potential of the market by adjusting the square footage and number of stores on a geographic market-by-market basis. We plan to optimize our real estate by continuing to open larger square footage Galleries in key markets and relocating or closing selected stores in these or adjacent markets. When we address the introduction of new stores in a particular market or changes to, or closure of, existing stores, we must make a series of decisions regarding the size and location of new stores (or the existing stores slated to undergo changes or closure) and the impact on our other existing stores in the area.

Our ability to maximize the productivity of our retail store base, depends on many factors, including, among others, our ability to:

- identify suitable locations, the availability of which is largely outside of our control;
- size the store locations to the market opportunity;
- retain customers in certain geographic markets when we close stores in that market;
- negotiate acceptable new lease terms or lease renewals, modifications or terminations;
- efficiently build and equip new stores or further remodel existing locations;
- source sufficient levels of inventory to meet the needs of changes in our store footprint on a timely basis;
- successfully integrate changes in our store base into our existing operations and information technology systems;
- obtain or maintain adequate capital resources on acceptable terms;
- avoid construction or local permit delays and cost overruns in connection with the opening of new stores or the expansion or further remodeling of existing stores;
- maintain adequate distribution facilities, information systems and other operational systems to serve our new stores and remodeled stores; and
- address competitive, merchandising, marketing, distribution and other challenges encountered in connection with expansion into new geographic areas and markets.

We have experienced delays in opening some new stores within the time frames we initially targeted, and may continue to experience such delays in the future. Any of these challenges could delay or prevent us from completing store openings or the additional remodeling of existing stores or hinder the operations of stores we

Table of Contents

open or remodel. If any of these challenges delays the opening of a store, our results of operations will be negatively affected as we will incur leasing and other costs during the delay without associated store revenue at such location. New or remodeled stores may not be profitable or achieve our target return on investment. Unfavorable economic and business conditions and other events could also interfere with our plans to expand or modify store footprints. Our failure to effectively address challenges such as those listed above could adversely affect our ability to successfully open new stores or change our store footprint in a timely and cost-effective manner and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we lose key personnel or are unable to hire additional qualified personnel, our business may be harmed.

The success of our business depends upon the continued service of our key personnel, including our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Gary Friedman. The loss of the services of our key personnel could make it more difficult to successfully operate our business and achieve our business goals. In addition, we do not maintain key man life insurance policies on any of our key personnel. As a result, we may not be able to cover the financial loss we may incur in losing the services of any of our key personnel.

Mr. Friedman's equity ownership in our Company has given him a substantial amount of personal wealth. As a result, it may be difficult for us to continue to retain and motivate him, and this wealth could affect his decisions about whether or not he will continue to perform services for us. If we do not succeed in retaining and motivating Mr. Friedman, we may be unable to achieve our historical growth rates.

Competition for qualified employees and personnel in the retail industry is intense. We may be unable to retain other existing personnel that are important to our business or hire additional qualified personnel. The process of locating personnel with the combination of skills and attributes required to carry out our goals is often lengthy. Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to attract, retain and motivate qualified management, marketing and sales personnel, and store managers, and upon the continued contributions of these people. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in attracting and retaining qualified executives and personnel.

In addition, our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain a sufficient number of store employees who understand and appreciate our corporate culture and customers. Turnover in the retail industry is generally high. Excessive store employee turnover will result in higher employee costs associated with finding, hiring and training new store employees. If we are unable to hire and retain store personnel capable of consistently providing a high level of customer service, our ability to open new stores may be impaired, the performance of our existing and new stores could be materially adversely affected and our brand image may be negatively impacted.

Our operations have significant liquidity and capital requirements and depend on the availability of adequate financing on reasonable terms, and if we are unable to borrow sufficient capital, it could have a significant negative effect on our business.

Our operations have significant liquidity and capital requirements. Among other things, we have invested significant capital expenditures in remodeling and opening new Galleries and these capital expenditures have increased and will continue to increase in fiscal 2015 and succeeding fiscal periods as we open additional next generation Galleries, which may require us to undertake upgrades to historical buildings or construction of new buildings. During fiscal 2014, we spent \$110.4 million for capital expenditures. Additionally, we made payments of \$9.3 million in fiscal 2014 to escrow accounts for future construction of certain next generation Galleries. We anticipate our gross capital expenditures to be approximately \$140 million to \$160 million for fiscal 2015, which we anticipate to be offset by approximately \$10 million to \$20 million due to landlord contributions and other capital inflows related to our real estate transformation and portfolio. We plan to continue our growth and expansion, including opening next generation Galleries in select major metropolitan markets, pursuing category extensions of our brand, and exploring new business areas. We own the building and land for our Gallery in San

Table of Contents

Francisco, but to date we have principally relied upon leases with landlords for our other locations. As we develop new Galleries in the future, we may explore other models for our real estate which could include joint ventures or other forms of equity ownership in the real estate interests associated with new sites and buildings. These approaches might require greater capital investment than a traditional store lease with a landlord.

We have generally depended on our ability to generate cash flows from operating activities, as well as revolving borrowings under the Restoration Hardware, Inc. revolving line of credit and other sources of additional external funding, to finance the carrying costs of our inventory, to pay for capital expenditures and operating expenses and to support our growth strategy. If the cash flows from our operating activities are not sufficient to finance the carrying costs of inventory and to pay for capital expenditures and operating costs, and if we do not otherwise have sufficient cash on hand or are unable to borrow a sufficient amount under the revolving line of credit to finance or pay for such expenditures and costs, it could have a significant negative effect on our business.

As of January 31, 2015, we had no amounts borrowed under the revolving line of credit and had \$401.3 million available for borrowing. Various factors may impact our lenders' willingness to provide funds to us, including:

- our continuing compliance with the terms of our revolving line of credit;
- the amount of availability under the revolving line of credit, which depends on various factors, including the amount of collateral available under the revolving line of credit, which relies on a borrowing base formula tied principally to the value of our assets, including our inventory; and
- our lenders' financial strength and ability to perform under the revolving line of credit.

We currently believe that our cash flow from operations, net cash proceeds available to us from the issuance of the convertible senior notes and funds available under the revolving line of credit will satisfy our capital and operating requirements for the next twelve months. However, any weakening of, or other adverse developments concerning our sales performance or adverse developments concerning the availability of credit under the revolving line of credit, could limit the overall amount of funds available to us.

In addition, we may experience cash flow shortfalls in the future, and we may otherwise require additional external funding, or we may need to raise funds to take advantage of unanticipated opportunities, to make acquisitions of other businesses or companies or to respond to changing business conditions or unanticipated competitive pressures. However, we cannot assure you that we will be able to raise funds on favorable terms, if at all, or that future financing requirements would not be dilutive to holders of our capital stock. If we fail to raise sufficient additional funds, we may be required to delay or abandon some of our planned future expenditures or aspects of our current operations.

Our operating results are subject to quarterly fluctuations, and results for any quarter may not necessarily be indicative of the results that may be achieved for the full fiscal year.

Our quarterly results have historically varied depending upon a variety of factors, including our product offerings, promotional events, store openings, shifts in the timing of holidays and timing of Source Book releases, among other things. As a result of these factors, our working capital requirements and demands on our product distribution and delivery network may fluctuate during the year.

Our results of operation vary relative to corresponding periods in prior years. We may take certain pricing, merchandising or marketing actions that could have a disproportionate effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations in a particular quarter or selling season. For example, we periodically engage in sales promotional activities that may disproportionately impact results in a particular quarter and we believe that period to period comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful and cannot be relied upon as indicators of future performance.

Table of Contents

Our business depends in part on a strong brand image. We continue to invest in the development of our brand and the marketing of our business, and if we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand or market our product offerings, we may be unable to attract a sufficient number of customers or sell sufficient quantities of our products.

We believe that the brand image we have developed, and the lifestyle image associated with our brand, have contributed significantly to the success of our business to date. We also believe that maintaining and enhancing our brand is integral to our business and to the implementation of our strategies for expanding our business. This will require us to continue to make investments in areas such as marketing and advertising, as well as the day-to-day investments required for store operations, Source Book mailings, website operations and employee training. Our brand image may be diminished if new products, services or other businesses fail to maintain or enhance our distinctive brand image. Furthermore, our reputation could be jeopardized if we fail to maintain high standards for merchandise and service quality, if we fail to maintain high ethical, social and environmental standards for all of our operations and activities, if we fail to comply with local laws and regulations or if we experience other negative events that affect our image or reputation. Any failure to maintain a strong brand image could have an adverse effect on our sales and results of operations.

We are exploring opportunities to expand into new categories or complementary businesses. If we are not successful in these new categories or business areas, it may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and our reputation.

We are engaged in ongoing efforts to explore new business opportunities that we believe can leverage our current business platform. We have developed a number of new product categories and extensions over the last several years, including Contemporary Art, Outdoor & Garden, Baby & Child and Small Spaces. We also have introduced other merchandise categories that enhance the customer experience in our Galleries, including fresh cut flowers, magazines and tea and a wine bar. We plan further brand-enhancing offerings, such as a café or restaurant adjacent to, or inside of, select next generation Galleries. We are incubating a number of other new ideas for potential expansion of our business, some of which may become new core categories or new store concepts and others of which may be primarily offered as enrichment of the customer experience.

Developing and testing new business opportunities will involve us in business operations and areas of expertise that would be new to our organization and may require management time and resources. We may not achieve wide market acceptance or generate revenue sufficient to recoup the cost of developing and operating such new concepts, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. Any new businesses we enter may expose us to additional laws, regulations and risks, including the risk that we may incur ongoing operating expenses in such businesses in excess of revenues, which could harm our results of operations and financial condition. The financial profile of any such new businesses may be different than our current financial profile, which could affect our financial performance and the market price for our common stock.

We are undertaking a large number of business initiatives at the same time and if these new initiatives are not successful, they may have a negative impact on our operating results.

We are experiencing rapid growth and undertaking a large number of new business initiatives. For example, we have developed and continue to refine and enhance our Gallery format which involves larger store square footage. We plan to continue to open larger format Galleries in select major metropolitan markets and we expect to close a number of our older stores and replace them with the next generation Gallery format. We also continue to add new product categories and to expand product assortments. For example, we introduced our new Tableware category in Spring 2013. We are currently contemplating other new product lines and extensions and complementary brand-enhancing businesses, as well as expanding sales to international markets. In addition, we are continuing a number of new initiatives in other areas of our business, including product sourcing and distribution and management information systems. For example, we have reduced the use of third-party buying agents in most foreign locations. Further, our Source Book strategy continues to evolve. We may incur costs for these new initiatives before we realize any corresponding revenue.

Table of Contents

The number of current business initiatives could strain our financial, operational and management resources. In addition, these initiatives may not be successful. If we are not successful in managing our current growth and the large number of new initiatives that are underway, we might experience an adverse impact on our financial performance and results of operations. All of the foregoing risks may be compounded in any economic downturn. If we fail to achieve the intended results of our current business initiatives, or if the implementation of these initiatives is delayed or abandoned, diverts management's attention or resources from other aspects of our business or costs more than anticipated, we may experience inadequate return on investment for some of our business initiatives, which would have a negative effect on our operating results.

In 2013, Gary Friedman was re-appointed as our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. There can be no assurance that this transition will not have an adverse impact on us.

Effective July 2, 2013, Gary Friedman was appointed to serve as our Co-Chief Executive Officer along with Carlos Alberini, and Mr. Friedman is now serving as our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Friedman also serves as Chairman of our Board of Directors. Mr. Friedman previously served as Chairman and as Co-Chief Executive Officer with Mr. Alberini from June 2010 through October 2012. Prior to June 2010, Mr. Friedman was our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman. In October 2012, Mr. Friedman resigned as Co-Chief Executive Officer and as a director and agreed to serve in an advisory capacity as our Creator and Curator following an investigation by a special committee of non-management directors of the board assisted by independent counsel prompted by disclosure that Mr. Friedman and a Company employee were engaged in a personal relationship, described by the parties as consensual. The investigation concluded that Mr. Friedman engaged in activities that were inconsistent with the board of directors' expectations for executive conduct as previously communicated by the board of directors and failed to comply with certain Company policies. We incurred \$4.8 million of expenses related to the investigation in fiscal 2012. There can be no assurance that we will not incur expenses or claims in the future related to the conduct that was the subject of the investigation or similar conduct that has occurred in the past or, given Mr. Friedman's continued involvement with the Company, may occur in the future.

Competition in the home furnishings sector of the retail market may adversely affect our future financial performance.

The home furnishings sector within the retail market is highly competitive. We compete with the interior design trade and specialty stores, as well as antique dealers and other merchants that provide unique items and custom-designed product offerings at higher price points. We also compete with national and regional home furnishing retailers and department stores. In addition, we compete with mail order Source Books and online retailers focused on home furnishings. We compete with these and other retailers for customers, suitable retail locations, vendors, qualified employees and management personnel. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources than we do and therefore may be able to adapt to changes in customer preferences more quickly, devote greater resources to the marketing and sale of their products, generate greater national brand recognition or adopt more aggressive pricing policies than we can. In addition, increased Source Book mailings by our competitors may adversely affect response rates to our own Source Book mailings. Moreover, increased competition may result, and has resulted in the past, in potential or actual litigation between us and our competitors relating to such activities as competitive sales, hiring practices and other matters. As a result, increased competition may adversely affect our future financial performance, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to compete successfully in the future.

We believe that our ability to compete successfully is determined by several factors, including, among other things, the quality of our product selection, our brand, our merchandise presentation and value proposition, customer service, pricing and store locations. We may not ultimately succeed in competing with other retailers in our market.

Table of Contents

Disruptions in the global financial markets may make it difficult for us to borrow a sufficient amount of capital to finance the carrying costs of inventory and to pay for capital expenditures and operating costs, which could negatively affect our business.

In the past, disruptions in the global financial markets and banking systems have made credit and capital markets more difficult for companies to access, even for some companies with established revolving or other credit facilities. Under the credit agreement governing the Restoration Hardware, Inc. revolving line of credit, each financial institution that is part of the syndicate for the revolving line of credit is responsible for providing a portion of the loans to be made under the revolving line of credit. Factors that have previously affected our borrowing ability under the revolving line of credit have included the borrowing base formula limitations, adjustments in the appraised value of our inventory used to calculate the borrowing base and the availability of each of our lenders to advance its portion of requested borrowing drawdowns under the facility. If, in connection with a disruption in the global financial markets or otherwise, any participant, or group of participants, with a significant portion of the commitments in the revolving line of credit fails to satisfy its obligations to extend credit under the facility, and if we are unable to find a replacement for such participant or group of participants on a timely basis (if at all), then our liquidity and our business may be materially adversely affected.

Reductions in the volume of mall traffic or closing of shopping malls as a result of unfavorable economic conditions or changing demographic patterns could significantly reduce our sales and leave us with unsold inventory.

Most of our stores are currently located in shopping malls. Sales at these stores are derived, in part, from the volume of traffic in those malls. These stores benefit from the ability of the malls' "anchor" tenants, generally large department stores and other area attractions, to generate consumer traffic in the vicinity of our stores and the continuing popularity of the malls as shopping destinations. Unfavorable economic conditions, particularly in certain regions, have adversely affected mall traffic and resulted in the closing of certain anchor stores and have threatened the viability of certain commercial real estate firms which operate major shopping malls. A continuation of this trend, including failure of a large commercial landlord or continued declines in the popularity of mall shopping generally among our customers, could reduce our sales and leave us with excess inventory. We may respond by increasing markdowns or initiating marketing promotions to reduce excess inventory, which would further adversely impact our results of operations.

Our business depends upon the successful operation of our distribution facilities, furniture home delivery hubs and customer service center, as well as our ability to fulfill orders and to deliver our merchandise to our customers in a timely manner.

Our business depends upon the successful operation of our distribution centers, furniture home delivery hubs and customer service center, as well as our order management and fulfillment services and the re-stocking of inventories within our stores. The efficient flow of our merchandise requires that our facilities have adequate capacity to support our current level of operations, and any anticipated increased levels that may follow from any growth of our business.

If we encounter difficulties associated with any of our facilities or if any of our facilities were to shut down for any reason, including as a result of fire, earthquakes (to which our California-based distribution and home delivery facilities in Tracy and Mira Loma, and in the future Patterson, and our corporate headquarters in Corte Madera are particularly vulnerable), power outages or other natural disasters, we could face shortages of inventory resulting in "out of stock" conditions in our stores, significantly higher costs and longer lead times associated with distributing our products to both our stores and online customers and the inability to process orders in a timely manner or ship goods to our customers. Further, any significant interruption in the operation of our customer service center could also reduce our ability to receive and process orders and provide products and services to our stores and customers, which could result in lost sales, cancelled sales and a loss of loyalty to our brand.

Table of Contents

In January 2012, we opened a furniture home delivery hub in Avenel, New Jersey and, in February 2012, we opened a furniture distribution center in North East, Maryland. Further, we expanded into an additional 400,000 square feet at our West Jefferson, Ohio distribution center in May 2013, opened a furniture distribution center in Grand Prairie, Texas in September 2013 and in-sourced three home furniture delivery facilities in 2013. During fiscal 2014, we in-sourced two additional home furniture delivery facilities in Atlanta, Georgia and Carmel, New York. As a result of these and other efforts with respect to our distribution facilities, we may encounter operational difficulties with respect to our facilities, such as disruptions in transitioning fulfillment orders to the new distribution facilities and problems associated with operating new facilities or reducing the size and changing functions of existing facilities, and any such difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our results may be adversely affected by fluctuations in raw materials and energy costs.

Increases in the prices of the components and raw materials used in our products could negatively affect the sales of our merchandise and our product margins. These prices may fluctuate based on a number of factors beyond our control, including: commodity prices including prices for oil, lumber and cotton, changes in supply and demand, general economic conditions, labor costs, competition, import duties, tariffs, anti-dumping duties, currency exchange rates and government regulation. In addition, energy costs have fluctuated dramatically in the past. These fluctuations may result in an increase in our transportation costs for freight and distribution, utility costs for our retail stores and overall costs to purchase products from our vendors. Accordingly, changes in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to foreign currencies may increase our vendors' cost of business and ultimately our cost of goods sold and our selling, general and administrative costs. If we are unable to pass such cost increases on to our customers or the higher cost of the products results in decreased demand for our products, our results of operations would be harmed. Any such cost increase could reduce our earnings to the extent we are unable to adjust the prices of our products.

We are subject to risks associated with our dependence on foreign imports for our merchandise.

Based on total volume dollar purchases, in fiscal 2014 we sourced approximately 90% of our merchandise outside the United States, including 84% from Asia, the majority of which originated from China. In addition, some of the merchandise we purchase from vendors in the United States also depends, in whole or in part, on vendors located outside the United States. As a result, our business highly depends on global trade, as well as trade and cost factors that impact the specific countries where our vendors are located, including Asia. Our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to maintain our existing foreign vendor relationships and to develop new ones. While we rely on our long-term relationships with our foreign vendors, we have no long-term contracts with them and transact business on an order by order basis. Additionally, many of our imported products are subject to existing duties, tariffs, anti-dumping duties and quotas that may limit the quantity of some types of goods which we may import into the United States. Our dependence on foreign imports also makes us vulnerable to risks associated with products manufactured abroad, including, among other things, risks of damage, destruction or confiscation of products while in transit to our distribution centers located in the United States, charges on or assessment of additional import duties, tariffs, anti-dumping duties and quotas, loss of "most favored nation" trading status by the United States in relation to a particular foreign country, work stoppages, including without limitation as a result of events such as longshoremen strikes, transportation and other delays in shipments, including without limitation as a result of heightened security screening and inspection processes or other port-of-entry limitations or restrictions in the United States, freight cost increases, economic uncertainties, including inflation, foreign government regulations, trade restrictions, including the United States retaliating against protectionist foreign trade practices and political unrest, increased labor costs and other similar factors that might affect the operations of our vendors in specific countries such as China.

An interruption or delay in supply from our foreign sources, or the imposition of additional duties, taxes or other charges on these imports, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations unless and until alternative supply arrangements are secured.

Table of Contents

In addition, there is a risk that compliance lapses by our vendors could occur which could lead to investigations by U.S. government agencies responsible for international trade compliance. Resulting penalties or enforcement actions could delay future imports/exports or otherwise negatively impact our business. In addition, there remains a risk that one or more of our foreign vendors will not adhere to applicable legal requirements or our global compliance standards such as fair labor standards, the prohibition on child labor and other product safety or manufacturing safety standards. The violation of applicable legal requirements by any of our vendors or the failure to adhere to labor, manufacturing safety and other laws by any of our vendors, or the divergence of the labor practices followed by any of our vendors from those generally accepted in the United States, could disrupt our supply of products from our vendors or the shipment of products to us, result in potential liability to us and harm our reputation and brand and subject us to boycotts by our customers or activist groups, any of which could negatively affect our business and operating results.

Strikes or work stoppages affecting port workers and other industries involved in the transportation of our products could adversely affect our business.

Various transportation providers and industries involved in the transportation of our products, such as port workers, experience from time to time work strikes and work stoppages. Strikes between longshoremen and clerical workers at ports in the past few years have completely shut down such ports for a time, impacting retail and other industries. In particular, the union contract for West Coast longshoremen expired in the summer of 2014 and has resulted in a work slow-down at the West Coast ports. The West Coast ports serve as the entry and exit for trade between the U.S. and Asia and we source the vast majority of our merchandise from Asia. As a result, any significant work stoppage, slowdown or other disruption involving ports or other industries involved in the transportation of our products, could reduce our ability to timely deliver products to our stores and our customers, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We extend unsecured credit to our vendors.

Some of our vendors have limited cash flows and/or access to capital and require us to advance payments in order for them to be able to meet our supply requirements. We typically advance a portion of the payments to be made to such vendors under our purchase orders prior to the delivery of the ordered products. These advance payments are unsecured. These vendors may become insolvent and their failure to repay our advances, and any related failure to deliver products to us, could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations.

We rely upon independent third-party transportation providers for the majority of our product shipments.

We currently rely upon independent third-party transportation providers for our product shipments to our stores and to our customers outside of certain areas. Our utilization of their delivery services for shipments, or those of any other shipping companies we may elect to use, is subject to risks, including increases in fuel prices, which would increase our shipping costs, and strikes, work stoppages and inclement weather, which may impact the shipping companies' abilities to provide delivery services that adequately meet our shipping needs. If we change shipping companies, we could face logistical difficulties that could adversely affect deliveries and we would incur costs and expend resources in connection with such change. Moreover, we may not be able to obtain terms as favorable as those received from the third-party transportation providers we currently use, which in turn would increase our costs.

We may be exposed to risks and costs associated with protecting the integrity and security of our customers' information.

A significant number of customer purchases across all of our channels are made using credit cards. Additionally, a significant number of our customer orders are placed through our websites, and we process, store, and transmit large amounts of data, including personal information, for our customers. Also, we depend in part throughout our operations on the secure transmission of confidential information over public networks. Our

Table of Contents

information systems are subject to damage or interruption from power outages, computer and telecommunications failures, computer viruses, malicious software, phishing attacks and security breaches, including credit card breaches. In addition, security breaches can also occur as a result of non-technical issues, including vandalism, catastrophic events, and human error. Our operations may further be impacted by security breaches that occur at third party vendors.

In order for our business to function successfully, we and other market participants must be able to handle and transmit confidential information, including credit card information, securely. We became fully compliant with Payment Card Industry, or PCI, Data Security Standards during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014. There can be no assurance that we will be able to operate our facilities and our customer service and sales operations in accordance with PCI or other industry recommended practices in the future. We also expect to incur additional expenses to maintain PCI compliance in the future. Further, there is increased litigation over personally identifiable information and we may be subject to one or more claims or lawsuits related to intentional or unintentional exposure of our customer's personally identifiable information. Even though we are compliant with such standards, we still may not be able to prevent security breaches involving customer transaction data.

Any breach could cause consumers to lose confidence in the security of our website and choose not to purchase from us. If a computer hacker or other third party is able to circumvent our security measures, he or she could destroy or steal valuable information or disrupt our operations. Because techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. Any security breach could expose us to risks of data loss, fines, litigation and liability and could seriously disrupt our operations and harm our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business. In addition to the possibility of fines, lawsuits and other claims, we could be required to expend significant resources to change our business practices or modify our service offerings in connection with the protection of personally identifiable information, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, we collect and store personal information from consumers in the course of doing business. States and the federal government have enacted additional laws and regulations to protect consumers against identity theft, including laws governing treatment of personally identifiable information. These laws have increased the costs of doing business and, if we fail to implement appropriate safeguards or we fail to detect and provide prompt notice of unauthorized access as required by some of these laws, we could be subject to potential claims for damages and other remedies. If we were required to pay any significant amounts in satisfaction of claims under these laws, or if we were forced to cease our business operations for any length of time as a result of our inability to comply fully with any such law, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected. We may also incur legal costs if we are required to defend our methods of collection, processing, and storage of personal data. Investigations, lawsuits, or adverse publicity relating to our methods of handling personal data could result in increased costs and negative market reaction.

Furthermore, data security breaches suffered by well-known companies and institutions have attracted a substantial amount of media attention, prompting additional state and federal proposals addressing data privacy and security. As the data privacy and security laws and regulations evolve, we may be subject to more extensive requirements to protect the customer information that we process in connection with the purchases of our products.

We currently maintain insurance to protect against cybersecurity risks and incidents. However, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms or at commercially reasonable rates. In addition, insurance coverage may be insufficient or may not cover certain of these cybersecurity losses and liability.

Table of Contents

Material damage to, or interruptions in, our information systems as a result of external factors, staffing shortages and difficulties in updating our existing software or developing or implementing new software could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We depend largely upon our information technology systems in the conduct of all aspects of our operations, many of which we have only adopted and implemented within the past several years in connection with rebuilding our supply chain and infrastructure. Such systems are subject to damage or interruption from power outages, computer and telecommunications failures, computer viruses, security breaches and natural disasters. Damage or interruption to our information systems may require a significant investment to fix or replace them, and we may suffer interruptions in our operations in the interim. Management information system failures or telecommunications system problems may disrupt operations. In addition, costs and potential problems and interruptions associated with the implementation of new or upgraded systems and technology or with maintenance or adequate support of existing systems could also disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our operations. Any material interruptions or failures in our systems may have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We also rely heavily on our information technology staff. If we cannot meet our staffing needs in this area, we may not be able to fulfill our technology initiatives while continuing to provide maintenance on existing systems.

We rely on certain software vendors to maintain and periodically upgrade many of these systems so that they can continue to support our business. The software programs supporting many of our systems were licensed to us by independent software developers. The inability of these developers or us to continue to maintain and upgrade these information systems and software programs would disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our operations if we were unable to convert to alternate systems in an efficient and timely manner.

We are vulnerable to various risks and uncertainties associated with our websites, including changes in required technology interfaces, website downtime and other technical failures, costs and technical issues as we upgrade our website software, computer viruses, changes in applicable federal and state regulation, security breaches, legal claims related to our website operations and e-commerce fulfillment and other consumer privacy concerns. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks and uncertainties could reduce website sales and have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

Our failure to successfully manage the strategy and costs of our catalog and promotional mailings could have a negative impact on our business.

Catalog mailings are an important component of our business. We continue to adjust and refine our Source Book mailing strategy and we expect to do so in the future. For example, in 2013, we continued expanding the page counts of our catalogs, and in the same year, we also reduced the frequency of Source Books circulated to one mailing per year. We intend to continue adjusting our catalog strategy based on a variety of factors, including the success of the various changes that we adopt. We can provide no assurances as to the success of any Source Book strategy we pursue. Increased expenditures on our catalog strategy may result in the production of too many Source Books, which could negatively affect our operating margins. Reducing expenditures on our catalog strategy, however, could overly restrict catalog circulation and have a negative effect on our revenues. If we fail to adequately adjust our catalog strategy to meet our goals, or if our catalog strategy is unsuccessful, our results of operations could be negatively impacted. We rely on customary discounts from the basic shipping rate structure that are available for our catalog mailings, which could be changed or discontinued at any time. The market price for paper has fluctuated significantly during the past three fiscal years and may continue to fluctuate in the future. Future increases in shipping rates, paper costs or printing costs would have a negative impact on our operating results to the extent that we are unable to offset such increases by raising prices, by implementing more efficient printing, mailing, delivery and order fulfillment systems or by using alternative direct-mail formats.

Table of Contents

We have historically experienced fluctuations in customer response to our catalogs. Customer response to our catalogs depends substantially on product assortment, product availability and creative presentation, the selection of customers to whom the catalogs are mailed, changes in mailing strategies, the page size, page count, frequency and timing of delivery of the catalogs, as well as the general retail sales environment and current domestic and global economic conditions. The failure to effectively produce or distribute our catalogs could affect the timing of catalog delivery. The timing of catalog delivery has been and can be affected by shipping service delays. Any delays in the timing of catalog delivery could cause customers to forgo or defer purchases. If the performance of our catalogs declines, if we misjudge the correlation between our catalog circulation and net sales, or if our catalog circulation optimization strategy is not successful, our results of operations could be negatively impacted.

Our failure to successfully anticipate merchandise returns might have a negative impact on our business.

We record a reserve for merchandise returns based on historical return trends together with current product sales performance in each reporting period. If actual returns are greater than those projected and reserved for by management, additional sales returns might be recorded in future periods. In addition, to the extent that returned merchandise is damaged, we often do not receive full retail value from the resale or liquidation of the merchandise. Further, the introduction of new merchandise, changes in merchandise mix, changes in consumer confidence or other competitive and general economic conditions may cause actual returns to exceed merchandise return reserves. Adverse economic conditions in the past have resulted in an increase in our merchandise returns. Any significant increase in merchandise returns that exceeds our reserves could harm our business and operating results.

We face product liability risks and certain of our products may be subject to recalls or other actions by regulatory authorities, and any such recalls or similar actions could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We face product liability, product safety and product compliance risks relating to the design, manufacturing, raw material sourcing, testing, contents, importation, sale, use and performance of some of our products. The products we sell must be designed and manufactured to be safe for their intended purposes. Some of our products must comply with certain federal and state laws and regulations. For example, some of our products are subject to the Consumer Product Safety Act, the Federal Hazardous Substances Act and the Consumer Product Safety Improvement Act (the "CPSIA"), which empower the Consumer Product Safety Commission (the "CPSC") to establish product bans, substance bans, substance limits, performance requirements, test methods and other compliance verification processes. The CPSC is empowered to take action against hazards presented by consumer products, up to and including product recalls. We are required to report certain incidents related to the safety and compliance of our products to the CPSC, and failure to do so could result in a civil penalty. The CPSC is particularly active in regulation and enforcement activities related to the kinds of children's products sold in our Baby & Child division. Certain of the products we sell are subject to the Lacey Act, prohibiting the importation and sale of products containing illegally harvested wood, among other things. Likewise, many of our products are subject to the California Air Resources Board (the "CARB") regulations of formaldehyde emissions from composite wood products (e.g., plywood, medium density fiberboard, etc.).

We maintain a product safety and compliance program to help ensure our products are safe, legal and made consistently in compliance with our values. Nonetheless, our products have, from time to time, been subject to recall for product safety and compliance reasons, and concerns of product safety and compliance could result in future voluntary or involuntary removal of products, product recalls, other actions by applicable government authorities or product liability, personal injury or property damage claims.

Federal, state, provincial and local legislators and regulators in the United States and Canada, where our products are sold, continue to adopt new product laws and regulations. These new laws and regulations have increased or likely will significantly increase the regulatory requirements governing the manufacture and sale of

Table of Contents

certain of our products as well as the potential penalties for noncompliance with applicable regulations. In addition, product recalls, removal of products, product compliance enforcement actions and defending product liability claims can result in, among other things, lost sales, diverted resources, potential harm to our reputation and increased customer service costs, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

There are claims made against us and/or our management from time to time that can result in litigation or regulatory proceedings which could distract management from our business activities and result in significant liability.

From time to time we and/or our management are involved in litigation, claims and other proceedings relating to the conduct of our business, including purported class action litigation. Such legal proceedings may include claims related to our employment practices, claims of intellectual property infringement, including with respect to trademarks and trade dress, claims asserting unfair competition and unfair business practices, claims with respect to our collection and sale of reproduction products, and consumer class action claims relating to our consumer practices including the collection of zip code or other information from customers. In addition, from time to time, we are subject to product liability and personal injury claims for the products that we sell and the stores we operate. Subject to certain exceptions, our purchase orders generally require the vendor to indemnify us against any product liability claims; however, if the vendor does not have insurance or becomes insolvent, we may not be indemnified. In addition, we could face a wide variety of employee claims against us, including general discrimination, privacy, labor and employment, ERISA and disability claims. Any claims could result in litigation against us and could also result in regulatory proceedings being brought against us by various federal and state agencies that regulate our business, including the United States Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. Often these cases raise complex factual and legal issues, which are subject to risks and uncertainties and which could require significant management time. Litigation and other claims and regulatory proceedings against us or our management could result in unexpected expenses and liability and could also materially adversely affect our operations and our reputation.

Labor activities could cause labor relations difficulties for us.

Currently none of our employees are represented by a union. However, our employees have the right at any time to form or affiliate with a union, and union organizational activities have occurred previously at our Baltimore distribution center. We cannot predict the negative effects that any future organizational activities will have on our business and operations. If we were to become subject to work stoppages, we could experience disruption in our operations and increases in our labor costs, either of which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Intellectual property claims by third parties or our failure or inability to protect our intellectual property rights could diminish the value of our brand and weaken our competitive position.

Third parties have and may in the future assert intellectual property claims against us, particularly as we expand our business to include new products and product categories and move into other geographic markets. Our defense of any claim, regardless of its merit, could be expensive and time consuming and could divert management resources. Successful infringement claims against us could result in significant monetary liability and prevent us from selling some of our products. In addition, resolution of claims may require us to redesign our products, license rights from third parties or cease using those rights altogether, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

We currently rely on a combination of copyright, trademark, trade dress and unfair competition laws, as well as confidentiality procedures and licensing arrangements, to establish and protect our intellectual property rights. We believe that our trademarks and other proprietary rights have significant value and are important to identifying and differentiating certain of our products and brand from those of our competitors and creating and

Table of Contents

sustaining demand for certain of our products. We also cannot assure you that the steps taken by us to protect our intellectual property rights will be adequate to prevent infringement of such rights by others, including imitation of our products and misappropriation of our brand. If we are unable to protect and maintain our intellectual property rights, the value of our brand could be diminished and our competitive position could suffer.

We are subject to risks associated with occupying substantial amounts of space, including future increases in occupancy costs. We may choose in the future to acquire some of our store locations, which will subject us to additional risks.

We lease all but one of our retail store locations and we also lease our outlet stores, our corporate headquarters and our thirteen distribution and home delivery facilities. The initial lease term of our retail stores generally ranges from ten to fifteen years, and certain leases contain renewal options for up to fifteen years. Most leases for our retail stores provide for a minimum rent, typically including escalating rent increases, plus a percentage rent based upon sales after certain minimum thresholds are achieved, as well as common area maintenance charges, real property insurance and real estate taxes. We purchased the building and land for our store in San Francisco, but to date we have principally relied upon leases with landlords for our other locations. As we develop new stores in the future, we may explore other models for our real estate which could include joint ventures or other forms of equity ownership in the real estate interests associated with new sites and buildings. These approaches might require additional capital investment and could present different risks than a traditional store lease with a landlord, including greater financial exposure if a new store location is not as successful as we originally target in our plans.

If we decide to close an existing or future store, we may nonetheless have continuing obligations with respect to that property pursuant to the applicable lease or ownership arrangements, including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term. Our ability to re-negotiate favorable terms on an expiring lease, to arrange for the sale of an owned property or to negotiate favorable terms for a suitable alternate location could depend on conditions in the real estate market, competition for desirable properties, our relationships with current and prospective landlords and other factors that are not within our control. Our inability to enter into new leases or renew existing leases on terms acceptable to us or be released from our obligations under leases or other obligations for stores that we close could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Compliance with laws may be costly, and changes in laws could make conducting our business more expensive or otherwise change the way we do business.

We are subject to numerous regulations, including labor and employment, customs, truth-in-advertising, consumer protection, e-commerce, privacy, safety, real estate, environmental and zoning and occupancy laws, and other laws and regulations that regulate retailers generally or govern our business. If these regulations were to change or were violated by us or our vendors or buying agents, the costs of certain goods could increase, or we could experience delays in shipments of our goods, be subject to fines or penalties, or suffer reputational harm, which could reduce demand for our products and harm our business and results of operations.

In addition to increased regulatory compliance requirements, changes in laws could make ordinary conduct of our business more expensive or require us to change the way we do business. For example, as a retail business, changes in laws related to employee benefits and treatment of employees, including laws related to limitations on employee hours, supervisory status, leaves of absence, mandated health benefits or overtime pay, could negatively impact us by increasing compensation and benefits costs for overtime and medical expenses. In addition, relatively new United States health care laws and potential global and domestic greenhouse gas emission requirements and other environmental legislation and regulations could result in increased direct compliance costs for us (or may cause our vendors to raise the prices they charge us in order to maintain profitable operations because of increased compliance costs), increased transportation costs or reduced availability of raw materials.

Table of Contents

Because of our international operations, we could be adversely affected by violations of applicable U.S. federal and state or foreign laws and regulations, such as the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar worldwide anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-kickback laws.

We source substantially all of our products abroad, and we are increasing the level of our international sourcing activities in an effort to obtain more of our products directly from vendors located abroad. Additionally, we have expanded our business-to-business sales. The foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that are applicable to our operations are complex and may increase the costs of regulatory compliance, or limit or restrict the products or services we sell or subject our business to the possibility of regulatory actions or proceedings. The United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and other similar laws and regulations, generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign governmental officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. While our policies mandate compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including anti-bribery laws and other anti-corruption laws, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in preventing our employees or other agents from taking actions in violation of these laws or regulations. Such violations, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our operations are subject to risks of natural disasters, acts of war, terrorism or widespread illness, any one of which could result in a business stoppage and negatively affect our operating results.

Our business operations depend on our ability to maintain and protect our facilities, computer systems and personnel. Our operations and consumer spending may be affected by natural disasters or other similar events, including floods, hurricanes, earthquakes, widespread illness or fires. In particular, our corporate headquarters is located in Northern California, and other parts of our operations including distribution facilities are located in Northern and Southern California, each of which is in a seismically active region susceptible to earthquakes that could disrupt our operations and affect our operating results. Many of our vendors are also located in areas that may be affected by such events. Moreover, geopolitical or public safety conditions which affect consumer behavior and spending may impact our business. Terrorist attacks in the United States or threats of terrorist attacks in the United States in the future, as well as future events occurring in response to or in connection with them, could again result in reduced levels of consumer spending. Any of these occurrences could have a significant impact on our operating results, revenue and costs.

We have experienced net losses in the past and we may experience net losses in the future.

We experienced a net loss of \$7.1 million in fiscal 2010. We achieved profitability in fiscal 2011 with net income of \$20.6 million. We experienced a GAAP net loss of \$12.8 million in fiscal 2012 as a result of certain non-recurring and other items. We may experience net losses in the future, and we cannot assure you that we will be profitable in future periods.

Fluctuations in our tax obligations and effective tax rate and realization of our deferred tax assets, including net operating loss carryforwards, may result in volatility of our operating results.

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions. We record income tax expense based on our estimates of future payments, which include reserves for uncertain tax positions in multiple tax jurisdictions, and valuation allowances related to certain net deferred tax assets, including net operating loss carryforwards. At any one time, many tax years are subject to audit by various taxing jurisdictions. The results of these audits and negotiations with taxing authorities may affect the ultimate settlement of these issues. Under United States federal and state income tax laws, if over a rolling three-year period, the cumulative change in our ownership exceeds 50%, our ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards to offset future taxable income may be limited. Changes in ownership can occur due to transactions in our stock or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock or, in certain circumstances, securities convertible into our common stock. Certain transactions we have completed, including our going private transaction in June 2008, and the sale of shares

Table of Contents

contemplated in our initial public offering may impact the timing of the utilization of our net operating loss carryforwards. Furthermore, it is possible that transactions in our stock that may not be within our control may cause us to exceed the 50% cumulative change threshold and may impose a limitation on the utilization of our net operating loss carryforwards in the future. Any such limitation on the timing of utilizing our net operating loss carryforwards would increase the use of cash to settle our tax obligations. We expect that throughout the year there could be ongoing variability in our quarterly tax rates as events occur and exposures are evaluated.

In addition, our effective tax rate in a given financial statement period may be materially impacted by changes in the mix and level of earnings, timing of the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards, changes in the valuation allowance for deferred taxes or by changes to existing accounting rules or regulations. Further, tax legislation may be enacted in the future that could negatively impact our current or future tax structure and effective tax rates.

Changes to accounting rules or regulations may adversely affect our results of operations.

New accounting rules or regulations and varying interpretations of existing accounting rules or regulations have occurred and may occur in the future. A change in accounting rules or regulations may even affect our reporting of transactions completed before the change is effective, and future changes to accounting rules or regulations or the questioning of current accounting practices may adversely affect our results of operations.

Our total assets include intangible assets with an indefinite life, goodwill and trademarks, and substantial amounts of long lived assets, principally property and equipment. Changes to estimates or projections used to assess the fair value of these assets, or operating results that are lower than our current estimates at certain store locations, may cause us to incur impairment charges that could adversely affect our results of operations.

Our total assets include intangible assets with an indefinite life, goodwill and trademarks, and substantial amounts of property and equipment. We make certain estimates and projections in connection with impairment analyses for these long lived assets. We also review the carrying value of these assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. We will record an impairment loss when the carrying value of the underlying asset, asset group or reporting unit exceeds its fair value. These calculations require us to make a number of estimates and projections of future results. If these estimates or projections change, we may be required to record additional impairment charges on certain of these assets. If these impairment charges are significant, our results of operations would be adversely affected. In that regard, we recorded \$1.4 million and \$2.1 million impairment charges on long-lived assets of certain underperforming stores in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2010, respectively, and we recorded charges amounting to \$3.2 million related to retail store closures in fiscal 2011. No such related charges were recorded in fiscal 2014 or fiscal 2012.

If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in the future, the accuracy and timeliness of our financial reporting may be adversely affected.

We are subject to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”), which requires us to maintain internal control over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal control. Management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2015. However, if we identify in the future one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm is required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Therefore, even if our management concludes in the future that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is qualified if they are not satisfied with our controls or the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated, or reviewed, or if they interpret the relevant requirements differently from us. Material weaknesses and significant deficiencies may be identified during the audit process or at other times.

Table of Contents

Our reporting obligations as a public company place a significant strain on our management and our operational and financial resources and systems and will continue to do so for the foreseeable future. If we fail to timely achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to produce reliable financial reports. Our failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could prevent us from filing our periodic reports on a timely basis, which could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, harm our business, and negatively impact the trading price of our common stock.

We incur costs as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance matters.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses, including costs resulting from public company reporting obligations under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations regarding corporate governance practices, including those under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, and the listing requirements of the stock exchange on which our securities are listed. Our management and other personnel need to devote a substantial amount of time to ensure that we comply with all of these requirements. The reporting requirements, rules, and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly.

These rules and regulations make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit and compensation committees, or as executive officers.

New regulations related to “conflict minerals” may force us to incur additional expenses, may make the sourcing of our products more complex and may result in damage to our reputation with customers.

On August 22, 2012, under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (“Dodd-Frank”), the SEC adopted new requirements for companies that use certain minerals and metals in their products, known as “conflict minerals,” whether or not these products are manufactured by third parties. Some of these minerals are commonly used in many products and may be used in some of the products we offer. These requirements require companies to diligence, disclose, and report whether such minerals, if used in the products of the company, originate from the Democratic Republic of Congo and adjoining countries. The implementation of these new requirements could adversely affect the sourcing, availability, and pricing of such minerals if they are found to be used in our products and necessary for their functionality.

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur additional costs to comply with the rules, including costs related to the determination of the origin of the conflict minerals used in our products and the adoption of conflict minerals-related governance policies, processes and controls. We may also encounter customers who require that all of the components of our products be certified as conflict free. If we are not able to meet customer requirements, such customers may choose to not purchase our products, which could impact our sales and harm our reputation. In addition, since we source substantially all of our products abroad, we may not be able to sufficiently verify the origins of these minerals and metals used in our products through the due diligence procedures that we implement, which may harm our reputation and affect our compliance with the SEC regulations.

Table of Contents

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our common stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance.

The market price for our common stock may be volatile. As a retailer, our results are significantly affected by factors outside our control, particularly consumer spending and consumer confidence, which can significantly affect our stock price. In addition, the market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to a number of other factors, including those described elsewhere in this “Risk Factors” section, as well as the following:

- quarterly variations in our operating results compared to market expectations;
- changes in preferences of our customers;
- announcements of new products or significant price reductions by us or our competitors;
- size of the public float;
- stock price performance of our competitors;
- fluctuations in stock market prices and volumes;
- default on our indebtedness;
- actions by competitors or other shopping center tenants;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- actual or anticipated negative earnings or other announcements by us or other retail companies;
- downgrades in our credit ratings or the credit ratings of our competitors;
- natural disasters or other similar events;
- issuances or expected issuances of capital stock; and
- global economic, legal and regulatory changes unrelated to our performance.

In addition, stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many retail companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were involved in securities litigation, we could incur substantial costs and our resources and the attention of management could be diverted from our business.

Substantial future sales of our common stock, or the perception in the public markets that these sales may occur, may depress our stock price.

In the future, we may also issue our securities in connection with a capital raise or acquisitions. The amount of shares of our common stock issued in connection with a capital raise or acquisition could constitute a material portion of our then-outstanding shares of our common stock, which would result in dilution.

In addition, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional shares. All of our outstanding shares of common stock are freely tradable, except for (i) 24,772 shares as of January 31, 2015 issued under our 2012 Equity Replacement Plan that are subject to additional time-based resale restrictions, (ii) 11,112 shares as of January 31, 2015 issued under either our 2012 Stock Option Plan or our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan that are subject to additional time-based resale restrictions and (iii) certain other shares of our common stock that are held or acquired by our directors, executive officers and other affiliates, as that term is defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), which are restricted securities under the Securities Act.

Table of Contents

Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and Delaware law might discourage or delay acquisition attempts for us that you might consider favorable.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our Company more difficult without the approval of our board of directors. These provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board of directors are elected at one time;
- authorize the issuance of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and the shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval, and which may include super voting, special approval, dividend or other rights or preferences superior to the rights of the holders of common stock;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that our board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for elections to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings.

Our certificate of incorporation also contains a provision that provides us with protections similar to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (“DGCL”), and prevents us from engaging in a business combination with a person who acquires at least 15% of our common stock for a period of three years from the date such person acquired such common stock unless board or stockholder approval is obtained prior to the acquisition, subject to certain exceptions. These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our Company, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and to cause us to take other corporate actions you desire.

We do not expect to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future.

We do not anticipate that we will pay any cash dividends on shares of our common stock for the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Accordingly, realization of a gain on your investment will depend on the appreciation of the price of our common stock, which may never occur. Investors seeking cash dividends in the foreseeable future should not purchase our common stock.

We are required to comply with the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) listing requirements, including its independence requirements. Failure by us to comply with the NYSE listing requirements could result in us receiving a deficiency or delisting notice from the NYSE.

We are required to comply with the NYSE listing requirements, including its requirement that the board of directors of a listed company be comprised of a majority of independent directors. While we are currently in compliance with this requirement, we may in the future temporarily fail to comply with it due to factors that are outside of our control. Failure by us to comply with the NYSE listing requirements could result in us receiving a deficiency or delisting notice from the NYSE.

On November 12, 2014, we notified the New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE”) that, due to the resignation of an independent director from our board of directors effective November 7, 2014, we had only four independent directors serving on our then eight-member board of directors. Accordingly, effective November 7, 2014, our board of directors did not satisfy Section 303A.01 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, which

[Table of Contents](#)

requires that the board of directors of a listed company be comprised of a majority of independent directors. Our board of directors subsequently appointed a new independent director effective January 22, 2015 and we have regained compliance with Section 303A.01 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual.

Risks Relating to Our Convertible Notes Financing

We expect that our common stock may experience increased trading volatility in connection with our Convertible Notes Financing.

In June 2014, we issued 0.00% convertible senior notes due 2019 (the “Notes”) and entered into convertible note hedge transactions with certain counterparties (the “Bond Hedge”) and warrant transactions (the “Warrants” and together with the Notes and the Bond Hedge, the “Convertible Notes Financing”) with the same counterparties (the “hedge counterparties”).

We have been advised that, in connection with establishing their initial hedge positions with respect to the Bond Hedge and Warrants, the hedge counterparties and/or their affiliates would likely purchase shares of the Company’s common stock or enter into various derivative transactions with respect to the Company’s common stock concurrently with, or shortly after, the pricing of the Notes, including with certain investors in the Notes. These hedging activities could increase (or reduce the size of any decrease in) the market price of the Company’s common stock or the Notes.

In addition, we expect that many investors in, including future purchasers of, the Notes may employ, or seek to employ, a convertible arbitrage strategy with respect to the Notes. Investors would typically implement such a strategy by selling short the common stock underlying the Notes and dynamically adjusting their short position while continuing to hold the Notes. Investors may also implement this type of strategy by entering into swaps on our common stock in lieu of or in addition to short selling the common stock.

Further, investors in the Notes may periodically modify their arbitrage strategies with respect to the Notes or modify their hedge positions with respect to the Notes from time to time. The hedge counterparties and/or their respective affiliates also may periodically modify their hedge positions from time to time (and are likely to do so during the conversion period relating to any conversion of the Notes or following any repurchase of Notes by us on any fundamental repurchase date or otherwise). Such modifications may be implemented by entering into or unwinding various derivatives with respect to our common stock, and/or by purchasing or selling shares of our common stock or other securities of the Company in secondary market transactions and/or open market transactions. The effect, if any, of these transactions and activities on the market price of our common stock or the trading price of the Notes (which could affect a noteholder’s ability to convert the Notes or the amount and value of the consideration received upon conversion of the Notes) will depend in part on market conditions and cannot be ascertained at this time. Any of these activities, however, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

It is not possible to predict the effect that these hedging or arbitrage strategies adopted by holders of the Notes or counterparties to the Bond Hedge and Warrants will have on the market price of our common stock. For example, the SEC and other regulatory and self-regulatory authorities have implemented various rules and taken certain actions, and may in the future adopt additional rules and take other actions, that may impact those engaging in short selling activity involving equity securities (including our common stock). Such rules and actions include Rule 201 of SEC Regulation SHO, the adoption by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. of a “Limit Up-Limit Down” program, the imposition of market-wide circuit breakers that halt trading of securities for certain periods following specific market declines, and the implementation of certain regulatory reforms required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010. Any changes in government regulations or other factors that affect the manner in which third parties can engage in hedging strategies, including entering into short sales or swaps on our common stock, could adversely affect the trading price and the liquidity of the Notes and/or our common stock.

Table of Contents

We do not make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any potential effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, we do not make any representation that the counterparties to those transactions will engage in these transactions or activities or that these transactions and activities, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice; the counterparties or their affiliates may choose to engage in, or discontinue engaging in, any of these transactions or activities with or without notice at any time, and their decisions will be in their sole discretion and not within our control.

In addition, prior to the Convertible Notes Financing, our common stock experienced significant price and volume fluctuations. We cannot predict whether the market price of our common stock will rise or fall. The market price of our common stock will be influenced by a number of factors, including general market conditions, variations in our operating results, earnings per share, cash flows, deferred revenue, other financial and non-financial metrics and other factors described in greater detail elsewhere in this section, many of which are beyond our control.

We are subject to risk with respect to the Bond Hedge and Warrants.

Taken together, the Bond Hedge and Warrants are expected, but not guaranteed, to reduce the potential dilution that could occur upon delivery of shares of common stock to satisfy to the Company's conversion obligation under the Notes, with the intent that the Company's stockholders would not experience dilution until the Notes reach a conversion price of approximately \$171.98 per share, the strike price of the warrant transactions, which represents a 100% premium over the closing price of the Company's common stock at the time the Company entered into the Convertible Notes Financing. However, these transactions are complex, and there can be no assurance that they will operate as planned.

For example, the hedge counterparties are financial institutions or affiliates of financial institutions, and we will be subject to the risk that these hedge counterparties may default under the Bond Hedge. Our exposure to the credit risk of the hedge counterparties will not be secured by any collateral. If one or more of the hedge counterparties to one or more of our Bond Hedges becomes subject to insolvency proceedings, we will become an unsecured creditor in those proceedings with a claim equal to our exposure at the time under those transactions. Our exposure will depend on many factors but, generally, the increase in our exposure will be correlated to the increase in our stock price and in the volatility of our stock. In addition, upon a default by one of the hedge counterparties, we may suffer adverse tax consequences and dilution with respect to our common stock. We can provide no assurances as to the financial stability or viability of any of the hedge counterparties.

The terms of the Bond Hedge and Warrants may be subject to adjustment, modification or, in some cases, renegotiation in the event of certain corporate and other transactions. The Bond Hedge and Warrants may not operate as the Company had originally intended in the event that the Company is required to adjust the terms of such instruments as a result of transactions in the future or in the event of other unanticipated developments that may adversely affect the functioning of the Bond Hedge or Warrants.

In the event that the price of the Company's common stock, as measured under the terms of the Warrants, exceeds the strike price of the Warrants, the Warrants will have a dilutive effect on the Company's earnings per share.

The claims of holders of the Notes are structurally subordinated to claims of creditors of our subsidiaries; our ability to repay our debt, including the Notes, depends on the performance of our subsidiaries and their ability to make distributions to us.

The Notes are our obligations exclusively. Our subsidiaries are separate and distinct legal entities and substantially all of our operations is conducted through our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries has guaranteed or otherwise become obligated with respect to the Notes. Our right to receive assets from one of our subsidiaries upon its liquidation or reorganization, and the right of holders of the Notes to participate in those assets, is

Table of Contents

structurally subordinated to any and all debt and other obligations that such subsidiary may incur (including trade payables). In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or of a similar proceeding with respect to any of our subsidiaries, we, as a common equity owner of such subsidiary, and, therefore, the holders of the Notes, rank behind such subsidiary's creditors, including such subsidiary's trade creditors. Even if we were a creditor of one of our subsidiaries, our rights as a creditor would be subordinate to any security interest in the assets of that subsidiary and any indebtedness of that subsidiary senior to that held by us.

Our ability to service our indebtedness, including the Notes, may be substantially dependent on the earnings and the distribution of funds (whether by dividend, distribution or loan) from our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is obligated to make funds available to us for payment on the Notes. We can provide no assurances that the agreements governing the existing and future indebtedness of our subsidiaries will permit our subsidiaries to provide us with sufficient dividends, distributions or loans to fund payments on the Notes when due. In particular, the current credit agreement of our primary operating subsidiary, Restoration Hardware, Inc., restricts the ability of such subsidiary to make restricted payments to the holding company that would enable us to make payments with respect to the Notes unless certain minimum fixed charge coverage ratio or availability requirements are met and a default under the credit agreement would not otherwise occur as a result of the payment. This minimum fixed charge coverage ratio requirement entails a minimum 1.1:1 ratio of (a) earnings, minus capital expenditures, minus taxes, to (b) debt service payments, plus all dividends/distributions made to Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. or any other non-borrower/guarantor of the credit agreement, plus debt prepayments. Although Restoration Hardware, Inc. currently meets these requirements under the credit agreement for purposes of making restricted payments to us to fund our payments with respect to the Notes, there can be no assurance that it will continue to meet these requirements in the future. In addition, any payment of dividends, distributions or loans to us by our subsidiaries could be subject to restrictions on dividends or repatriation of earnings under applicable local law and monetary transfer restrictions in the jurisdictions in which our subsidiaries operate.

The accounting method for convertible debt securities that may be settled in cash, such as the Notes, could have a material effect on our reported financial results.

In May 2008, the FASB, issued FASB Staff Position No. APB 14-1—*Accounting for Convertible Debt Instruments That May Be Settled in Cash upon Conversion (Including Partial Cash Settlement)*, which has subsequently been codified as ASC 470-20—*Debt with Conversion and Other Options* ("ASC 470-20"). Under ASC 470-20, an entity must separately account for the liability and equity components of the convertible debt instruments (such as the Notes) that may be settled entirely or partially in cash upon conversion in a manner that reflects the issuer's economic interest cost. The effect of ASC 470-20 on the accounting for the Notes is that the equity component is required to be included in the additional paid-in capital section of stockholders' equity on our consolidated balance sheet at the issuance date and the value of the equity component is treated as debt discount for purposes of accounting for the debt component of the Notes. As a result, we are required to record a greater amount of non-cash interest expense in current periods presented as a result of the amortization of the discounted carrying value of the Notes to their face amount over the term of the Notes. We will report lower net income in our financial results because ASC 470-20 will require interest to include the amortization of the debt discount, which could adversely affect our future financial results, the trading price of our common stock and the trading price of the Notes.

The settlement feature of the Notes may have adverse consequences.

The settlement feature of the Notes may:

- result in holders receiving no shares upon conversion or fewer shares relative to the conversion value of the Notes;
- reduce our liquidity;
- delay holders' receipt of the consideration due upon conversion; and
- subject holders to the market risks of our shares before receiving any shares upon conversion.

Table of Contents

Upon conversion of the Notes, investors in the Notes will, at our election, receive shares of our common stock, cash, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, based upon the volume weighted average prices of our common stock for each of the 45 trading days during the applicable cash settlement averaging period. This period means, for Notes with a conversion date occurring on or after the 50th scheduled trading day before the maturity date, the 45 consecutive trading-day period beginning on, and including, the 47th scheduled trading day prior to the maturity date (or, if such scheduled trading day is not a trading day, the immediately following trading day), and in all other instances, the 45 consecutive trading day period beginning on, and including, the third trading day immediately following the related conversion date. Accordingly, if the price of our common stock decreases during this period, the amount and/or value of consideration investors in the Notes receive will be adversely affected. Upon conversion of the Notes, we expect to settle the Notes with a combination of cash and shares of common stock with a minimum cash payment of \$1,000 per Note. Furthermore, because we may settle all or a portion of our conversion obligation in cash, the conversion of Notes may significantly reduce our liquidity.

We may issue additional shares of our common stock or instruments convertible into shares of our common stock, including in connection with the conversion of the Notes, and thereby materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the trading price of the Notes.

We are not restricted from issuing additional shares of our common stock or other instruments convertible into, or exchangeable or exercisable for, shares of our common stock during the life of the Notes. If we issue additional shares of our common stock or instruments convertible into shares of our common stock, it may materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock and, in turn, the trading price of the Notes. In addition, the conversion of some or all of the Notes may dilute the ownership interests of existing holders of our common stock, and any sales in the public market of any shares of our common stock issuable upon such conversion of the Notes could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock. In addition, the anticipated conversion of the Notes could depress the market price of our common stock.

Holders may not be able to convert their Notes prior to March 15, 2019, and the trading price of the Notes could be less than the value of the amount of cash and the number of shares of our common stock, if any, into which such Notes could otherwise be converted.

Prior to March 15, 2019, a holder may convert a note only if one or more specified conditions are met. If such conditions are not met, holders will not be able to convert their Notes until March 15, 2019 and may not be able to receive the amount of cash and the value of the number of shares of our common stock, if any, into which the Notes would otherwise be convertible at such time. In addition, for these and other reasons, the trading price of the Notes could be substantially less than the value of the amount of cash and the number of shares of our common stock, if any, into which the Notes would otherwise be convertible.

We may not have the ability to raise the funds necessary to pay the amount of cash due upon conversion of the Notes or the fundamental change purchase price due when a holder submits its Notes for purchase upon the occurrence of a fundamental change.

Upon the occurrence of a fundamental change, holders may require us to purchase, for cash, all or a portion of their Notes. In addition, if a holder converts its Notes, we will generally pay such holder an amount of cash before delivering to such holder any shares of our common stock.

There can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial resources, or will be able to arrange financing, to pay the fundamental change purchase price if holders submit their Notes for purchase by us upon the occurrence of a fundamental change or to pay the amount of cash due if holders surrender their Notes for conversion. In addition, agreements governing any debt may restrict our ability to make each of the required cash payments even if we have sufficient funds to make them. Furthermore, our ability to purchase the Notes or to pay cash upon the conversion of the Notes may be limited by law or regulatory authority. In addition, if we fail to

Table of Contents

purchase the Notes, to pay special interest, if any, due on the Notes, or to pay the amount of cash due upon conversion, we will be in default under the indenture, which in turn may result in the acceleration of other indebtedness we may then have. If the repayment of the other indebtedness were to be accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds to repay that indebtedness and to purchase the Notes or to pay the amount of cash due upon conversion.

The fundamental change provisions of the Notes and the terms of the Bond Hedge and Warrants may delay or hinder an otherwise beneficial takeover attempt of us.

The fundamental change purchase rights allow holders of Notes to require us to purchase all or a portion of their Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change. The provisions of the indenture governing the Notes requiring an increase to the conversion rate for conversions in connection with a make-whole fundamental change, including certain corporate transactions such as a change in control, may result in a change in the value of the Notes. Additionally, upon certain change of control transactions, the offsetting Bond Hedge and Warrants that we entered into at the time we issued the Notes may be exercised and/or terminated early. As a result of these provisions, we may be required to make payments to, or renegotiate terms with, holders of the Notes and/or the hedge counterparties.

These features of the Notes and the Bond Hedge and Warrants, including the financial implications of any renegotiation of the above-mentioned provisions, could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by, or beneficial to, our stockholders, and may result in the acquisition of us being on terms less favorable to our stockholders than it would otherwise be, or could require us to pay a portion of the consideration available in such a transaction to holders of the Notes or Warrants or the counterparties to the Bond Hedge.

Our management has broad discretion over the use of the proceeds to us from the Convertible Notes Financing and might not apply the proceeds of the Convertible Notes Financing in ways that yield significant returns.

Our management has broad discretion to use the net proceeds from the Convertible Notes Financing. Management used a portion of the net proceeds from the Convertible Notes Financing for the cost of the Bond Hedge, after such cost was offset by the proceeds of Warrants, and to repay a portion of the outstanding amount under the Restoration Hardware, Inc. revolving line of credit and term loan. The remaining proceeds are available to management to use for general corporate purposes, including to fund our real estate business initiative related to the development of our next generation Galleries. However, management has not allocated the remaining net proceeds for any specific purposes. Our management might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on any investment of the remaining net proceeds.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

We leased approximately 1,103,000 gross square feet for 57 Legacy Galleries, 7 larger format Galleries, 3 Baby & Child Galleries and 17 outlet stores that were open as of January 31, 2015. We also lease approximately 45,000 square feet for offsite storage. The initial lease term of our retail stores is generally 10 to 15 years. Certain leases contain renewal options for up to 25 years.

Most leases for our retail stores provide for a minimum rent, typically including escalating rent increases. In addition, certain leases have a percentage rent based upon sales after minimum thresholds are achieved. Leases generally require us to pay insurance, utilities, real estate taxes and repair and maintenance expenses.

Table of Contents

Leased Properties

The following table summarizes the location and size of our leased distribution centers and corporate facilities occupied as of January 31, 2015:

| Location | Purpose | Lease Expiration | Occupied Square Footage (Approximate) |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|--|
| <i>Supply Chain</i> | | | |
| West Jefferson, Ohio | Distribution center / Customer service center | April 2028 | 1,224,000 |
| North East, Maryland | Distribution center | February 2028 | 1,195,000 |
| Mira Loma, California | Distribution center / Home delivery / Customer service center | June 2020 | 886,000 |
| Grand Prairie, Texas | Distribution center / Home delivery | June 2028 | 859,000 |
| Chino, California | Distribution center | August 2015 | 636,000 |
| Baltimore, Maryland | Distribution center / Home delivery | June 2016 | 508,000 |
| Tracy, California | Home delivery / Customer service center | September 2016 | 284,000 |
| Dedham, Massachusetts | Home delivery | November 2019 | 119,000 |
| Avenel, New Jersey | Home delivery | November 2016 | 114,000 |
| Atlanta, Georgia | Home delivery | January 2020 | 101,000 |
| Pompano Beach, Florida | Home delivery | September 2020 | 101,000 |
| Houston, Texas | Home delivery | August 2018 | 71,000 |
| Carmel, New York | Home delivery | January 2016 | 40,000 |
| <i>Corporate Facilities</i> | | | |
| Corte Madera, California (1) | Corporate headquarters | May 2028 | 257,000 |
| Richmond, California | Warehouse | September 2022 | 259,000 |
| San Rafael, California | Warehouse | July 2016 | 10,000 |
| Pleasanton, California | Corporate office | June 2020 | 8,000 |

(1) Includes approximately 15,000 square feet of warehouse space.

Owned Properties

We currently own one store, our approximately 8,000 square foot Gallery in San Francisco's Design District.

We believe that our current offices and facilities are in good condition, are being used productively and are adequate to meet our requirements for the foreseeable future.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time we and/or our management are involved in litigation, claims and other proceedings relating to the conduct of our business, including purported class action litigation. Such legal proceedings may include claims related to our employment practices, claims of intellectual property infringement, including with respect to trademarks and trade dress, claims asserting unfair competition and unfair business practices, claims with respect to our collection and sale of reproduction products, and consumer class action claims relating to our consumer practices including the collection of zip code or other information from customers. In addition, from time to time, we are subject to product liability and personal injury claims for the products that we sell and the stores we operate. Subject to certain exceptions, our purchase orders generally require the vendor to indemnify us against any product liability claims; however, if the vendor does not have insurance or becomes insolvent, we may not be indemnified. In addition, we could face a wide variety of employee claims against us, including

[Table of Contents](#)

general discrimination, privacy, labor and employment, ERISA and disability claims. Any claims could result in litigation against us and could also result in regulatory proceedings being brought against us by various federal and state agencies that regulate our business, including the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. Often these cases raise complex factual and legal issues, which are subject to risks and uncertainties and which could require significant management time. Litigation and other claims and regulatory proceedings against us could result in unexpected expenses and liability and could also materially adversely affect our operations and our reputation.

For additional information, refer to Note 18—*Commitments and Contingencies* in our consolidated financial statements within Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market For Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information and Dividend Policy

Our common stock trades under the symbol “RH” on the NYSE. The following table sets forth the highest and lowest closing prices for our common stock on the NYSE for the periods indicated.

| | <u>Highest</u> | <u>Lowest</u> |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Fiscal 2013 | | |
| First Quarter | \$39.58 | \$32.75 |
| Second Quarter | \$77.18 | \$39.55 |
| Third Quarter | \$76.80 | \$60.52 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$76.25 | \$54.96 |
| Fiscal 2014 | | |
| First Quarter | \$75.16 | \$54.85 |
| Second Quarter | \$93.05 | \$61.30 |
| Third Quarter | \$88.46 | \$72.63 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$99.07 | \$77.60 |

The number of stockholders of record of our common stock as of January 31, 2015 was 51. This number excludes stockholders whose stock is held in nominee or street name by brokers.

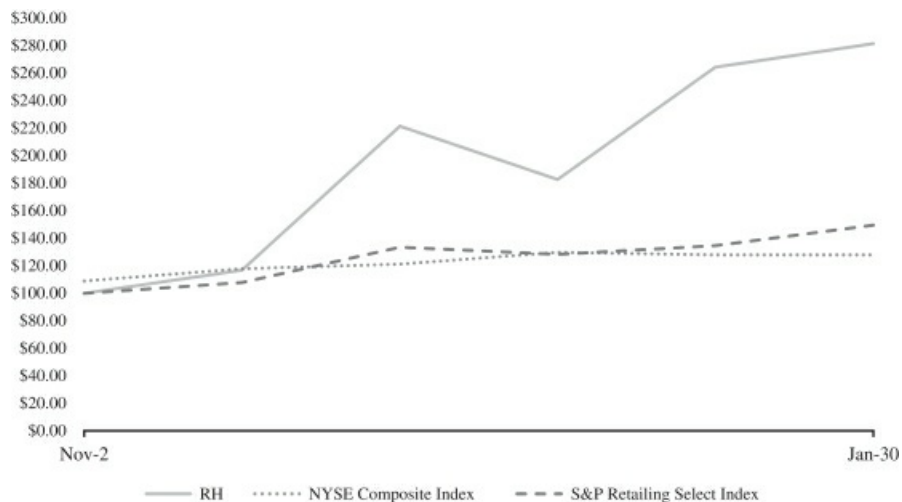
No dividends have been declared or paid on our common stock. We do not currently anticipate that we will pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock Performance Graph

This performance graph shall not be deemed “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section, and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act.

The following graph and table compare the cumulative total stockholder return for our common stock during the period from November 2, 2012 (the date our common stock commenced trading on the NYSE) through January 31, 2015 in comparison to the NYSE Composite Index and the S&P Retailing Select Index, our peer group index. The graph and the table below assume that \$100 was invested at the market close on November 2, 2012 in the common stock of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc., the NYSE Composite Index and the S&P Retailing Select Index. Data for the NYSE Composite Index and the S&P Retailing Select Index assumes reinvestments of dividends. The comparisons in the graph and table are required by the SEC and are not intended to be indicative of possible future performance of our common stock.



| | 11/2/2012 | 2/1/2013 | 8/2/2013 | 1/31/2014 | 8/1/2014 | 1/30/2015 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. | 100.00 | 116.50 | 221.41 | 182.44 | 264.12 | 281.45 |
| NYSE Composite Index | 100.00 | 108.87 | 117.67 | 121.04 | 129.84 | 127.96 |
| S&P Retailing Select Index | 100.00 | 107.88 | 133.46 | 128.22 | 134.63 | 149.53 |

[Table of Contents](#)

Repurchases of Common Stock during the Three Months Ended January 31, 2015

During the three months ended January 31, 2015, we repurchased the following shares of our common stock:

| | Number of Shares | Average Purchase Price Per Share |
|--|---------------------|---|
| <i>November 2, 2014 to November 29, 2014</i> | | |
| No activity | — | \$ — |
| <i>November 30, 2014 to January 3, 2015</i> | | |
| Shares withheld from delivery ⁽¹⁾ | 13,228 | 91.43 |
| <i>January 4, 2015 to January 31, 2015</i> | | |
| No activity | — | — |
| Total | <u>13,228</u> | <u>\$ 91.43</u> |

- (1) Reflects shares withheld from delivery to satisfy exercise price and tax withholding obligations of employee recipients that occur upon the exercise of stock options and vesting of restricted stock units granted under the Company's 2012 Stock Option Plan or the Company's 2012 Stock Incentive Plan.

Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The following tables present Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc.'s consolidated financial and operating data as of the dates and for the periods indicated.

Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. was formed as a Delaware corporation on August 18, 2011. On November 7, 2012, Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. completed an initial public offering and acquired all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Restoration Hardware, Inc. In connection with the initial public offering, common stock of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. was issued in replacement of prior unit awards under the Team Resto Ownership Plan. These transactions are referred to as the "Reorganization." Prior to the Reorganization, Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. did not engage in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation and the Reorganization. Accordingly, all financial and other information herein relating to periods prior to the completion of the Reorganization is that of Restoration Hardware, Inc.

The selected consolidated financial data as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014 and for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2015, February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, were derived from consolidated financial statements included in *Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*. The selected consolidated financial data as of February 2, 2013 and as of and for the periods ended January 28, 2012 and January 29, 2011 were derived from consolidated financial statements for such years not included herein.

Table of Contents

The selected historical consolidated data presented below should be read in conjunction with *Item 1A—Risk Factors*, *Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*, our consolidated financial statements and the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

| | Year Ended | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 | January 28, 2012 | January 29, 2011 |
| (dollars in thousands, excluding per square foot store data) | | | | | |
| Statement of Operations Data: | | | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 1,867,422 | \$ 1,550,961 | \$ 1,193,046 | \$ 958,084 | \$ 772,752 |
| Cost of goods sold | 1,176,648 | 994,081 | 756,597 | 601,735 | 501,132 |
| Gross profit | 690,774 | 556,880 | 436,449 | 356,349 | 271,620 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 525,048 | 502,029 | 505,485 | 329,506 | 274,836 |
| Income (loss) from operations | 165,726 | 54,851 | (69,036) | 26,843 | (3,216) |
| Interest expense | 17,551 | 5,733 | 5,776 | 5,134 | 3,150 |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 148,175 | 49,118 | (74,812) | 21,709 | (6,366) |
| Income tax expense (benefit) ⁽¹⁾ | 57,173 | 30,923 | (62,023) | 1,121 | 685 |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 91,002 | \$ 18,195 | \$ (12,789) | \$ 20,588 | \$ (7,051) |
| Weighted-average number of basic shares outstanding | 39,457,491 | 38,671,564 | 9,428,828 | 468 | 100 |
| Basic net income (loss) per share | \$ 2.31 | \$ 0.47 | \$ (1.36) | \$ 43,991 | \$ (70,510) |
| Weighted-average number of diluted shares outstanding | 41,378,210 | 40,416,630 | 9,428,828 | 468 | 100 |
| Diluted net income (loss) per share | \$ 2.20 | \$ 0.45 | \$ (1.36) | \$ 43,991 | \$ (70,510) |
| Other Financial and Operating Data: | | | | | |
| Direct as a percentage of net revenues ⁽²⁾ | 50% | 47% | 46% | 44% | 43% |
| Growth in net revenues: | | | | | |
| Stores ⁽³⁾ | 14% | 27% | 20% | 22% | 15% |
| Direct | 28% | 33% | 30% | 27% | 37% |
| Total | 20% | 30% | 25% | 24% | 24% |
| Comparable brand revenue growth ⁽⁴⁾ | 20% | 31% | 28% | 26% | 26% |
| Retail ⁽⁵⁾ : | | | | | |
| Retail stores open at end of period | 67 | 70 | 71 | 74 | 91 |
| Retail sales per leased selling square foot ⁽⁶⁾ | \$ 1,426 | \$ 1,395 | \$ 1,143 | \$ 846 | \$ 635 |
| Total leased square footage at end of period (in thousands) | 861 | 798 | 768 | 808 | 970 |
| Total leased selling square footage at end of period (in thousands) ⁽⁷⁾ | 607 | 554 | 501 | 516 | 613 |
| Average leased square footage (in thousands) ⁽⁸⁾ | 813 | 793 | 784 | 913 | 1,014 |
| Average leased selling square footage (in thousands) ⁽⁸⁾ | 567 | 522 | 504 | 580 | 641 |
| Capital expenditures | \$ 110,359 | \$ 93,868 | \$ 49,058 | \$ 25,593 | \$ 39,907 |
| Adjusted net income ⁽⁹⁾ | \$ 97,636 | \$ 69,101 | \$ 37,739 | \$ 26,451 | \$ 3,025 |

[Table of Contents](#)

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 | January 28, 2012 | January 29, 2011 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | (in thousands) | | | | |
| Balance Sheet Data: | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 148,934 | \$ 13,389 | \$ 8,354 | \$ 8,512 | \$ 13,364 |
| Working capital (excluding cash and cash equivalents) ⁽¹⁰⁾ | 419,136 | 284,785 | 267,905 | 156,506 | 103,894 |
| Total assets | 1,525,999 | 1,025,103 | 789,613 | 586,810 | 501,991 |
| Convertible senior notes | 287,487 | — | — | — | — |
| Revolving line of credit | — | 85,425 | 82,501 | 107,502 | 111,837 |
| Term loan | — | — | — | 14,798 | — |
| Financing obligations under build-to-suit lease transactions | 124,770 | 33,165 | — | — | — |
| Notes payable for share repurchases | 19,285 | 2,710 | — | — | — |
| Total debt (including current portion) ⁽¹¹⁾ | 439,284 | 123,496 | 87,029 | 131,040 | 116,995 |
| Total stockholders' equity | 702,916 | 545,272 | 451,611 | 250,463 | 215,804 |

- (1) As of the end of fiscal 2012, our U.S. operations achieved a position of cumulative profits (adjusted for permanent differences) for the most recent three-year period. We concluded that this record of cumulative profitability in recent years, coupled with our business plan for profitability in future periods, provided assurance that our future tax benefits more likely than not would be realized. Accordingly, in the year ended February 2, 2013, we released all of our U.S. valuation allowance of \$57.2 million against net deferred tax assets.
- (2) Direct revenues include sales through our Source Books and websites.
- (3) Stores data represents retail stores plus outlet stores.
- (4) Comparable brand revenue growth includes retail comparable store sales, including Baby & Child Galleries, and direct net revenues. Comparable brand revenue growth excludes retail non-comparable store sales, closed store sales and outlet store net revenues. Comparable store sales have been calculated based upon retail stores, excluding outlet stores, that were open at least fourteen full months as of the end of the reporting period and did not change square footage by more than 20% between periods. If a store is closed for seven days during a month, that month will be excluded from comparable store sales. Because fiscal 2012 was a 53-week year, comparable brand revenue growth percentage for fiscal 2012 excludes the extra week of revenue.
- (5) Retail data has been calculated based upon retail stores, which includes our Baby & Child Galleries and excludes outlet stores.
- (6) Retail sales per leased selling square foot is calculated by dividing total net revenues for all retail stores, comparable and non-comparable, by the average leased selling square footage for the period.
- (7) Leased selling square footage is retail space at our stores used to sell our products. Leased selling square footage excludes backrooms at retail stores used for storage, office space or similar matters, as well as exterior sales space located outside a store, such as courtyards, gardens and rooftops. Leased selling square footage for fiscal 2011 through fiscal 2014 includes approximately 4,500 square feet related to one owned store location.
- (8) Average square footage (leased or leased selling, as applicable) is calculated for each quarter by taking the total applicable square footage at the beginning of the quarter plus the total applicable square footage at the end of the quarter and dividing by two. Average square footage for periods of six, nine and twelve months is calculated by averaging the average square footage for the quarters within such periods.
- (9) Adjusted net income is a supplemental measure of financial performance that is not required by, or presented in accordance with, generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). We define adjusted net income as consolidated net income (loss), adjusted for the impact of certain non-recurring and other items that we do not consider representative of our ongoing operating performance. Adjusted net income is included in this filing because management believes that adjusted net income provides meaningful supplemental information for investors regarding the performance of our business and facilitates a meaningful evaluation of actual results on a comparable basis with historical results. Our management uses

Table of Contents

this non-GAAP financial measure in order to have comparable financial results to analyze changes in our underlying business from quarter to quarter. The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss), the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, to adjusted net income for the periods indicated below.

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | Year Ended February 2, 2013 | January 28, 2012 | January 29, 2011 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | (in thousands) | | | | |
| Statement of Operations Data: | | | | | |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 91,002 | \$ 18,195 | \$ (12,789) | \$ 20,588 | \$ (7,051) |
| Adjustments pre-tax: | | | | | |
| Legal claim ^(a) | 7,700 | — | — | — | — |
| Amortization of debt discount ^(b) | 6,852 | — | — | — | — |
| Management and pre-IPO board fees ^(c) | — | — | 4,258 | 10,715 | 4,793 |
| Non-cash and other one-time compensation ^(d) | — | 63,155 | 115,055 | 6,350 | — |
| Terminated operations ^(e) | — | — | — | 1,580 | 352 |
| Severance and other transaction costs ^(f) | — | — | — | 621 | 1,797 |
| Impairment of long-lived assets ^(g) | — | — | — | — | 2,115 |
| Lease termination costs ^(h) | — | — | (386) | 3,110 | — |
| Special committee investigation and remediation ⁽ⁱ⁾ | — | — | 4,778 | — | — |
| Initial public offering costs ^(j) | — | — | 10,755 | — | — |
| Anti-dumping exposure ^(k) | — | — | 3,250 | — | — |
| Non-capitalized IPO costs ^(l) | — | — | — | — | 2,351 |
| Follow-on offering fees ^(m) | — | 2,895 | — | — | — |
| Subtotal adjusted items | 14,552 | 66,050 | 137,710 | 22,376 | 11,408 |
| Impact of income tax items ⁽ⁿ⁾ | (7,918) | (15,144) | (87,182) | (16,513) | (1,332) |
| Adjusted net income | \$ 97,636 | \$ 69,101 | \$ 37,739 | \$ 26,451 | \$ 3,025 |

- (a) Represents charges incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards.
- (b) Under GAAP, certain convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash on conversion are required to be separately accounted for as liability and equity components of the instrument in a manner that reflects the issuer's non-convertible debt borrowing rate. Accordingly, in accounting for GAAP purposes for the \$350 million principal amount of convertible senior notes that were issued in June 2014 (the "Notes"), we separated the Notes into liability (debt) and equity (conversion option) components and we are amortizing as debt discount an amount equal to the fair value of the equity component as interest expense on the Notes over the term of the Notes. The equity component represents the difference between the proceeds from the issuance of the Notes and the fair value of the liability component of the Notes. Amounts are presented net of interest capitalized for capital projects of \$1.1 million during fiscal 2014.
- (c) Includes fees and expenses paid in accordance with our management services agreement with Home Holdings, as well as fees and expense reimbursements paid to our board of directors prior to the initial public offering.
- (d) Fiscal 2013 includes a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the one-time, fully vested option granted to Mr. Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer in July 2013 and a \$29.5 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman. Fiscal 2012 includes a \$92.0 million non-cash

Table of Contents

- compensation charge related to equity grants at the time of the Reorganization, as well as a non-cash compensation charge of \$23.1 million related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Alberini and Mr. Friedman. Fiscal 2011 includes a \$6.4 million compensation charge related to the repayment of loans owed to Home Holdings by Gary Friedman, through the reclassification by Home Holdings of Mr. Friedman's Class A and Class A-1 ownership units into an equal number of Class A Prime and Class A-1 Prime ownership units. Mr. Friedman served as our Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer at the time of such loan repayment.
- (e) Includes costs related to the restructuring of our Shanghai office location.
 - (f) Generally includes executive severance and other related costs.
 - (g) Includes costs related to impairment of long-lived assets related to our retail store operations.
 - (h) Includes lease termination costs for retail stores that were closed prior to their respective lease termination dates. The lease termination amount in fiscal 2012 includes changes in estimates regarding liabilities for future lease payments for closed stores.
 - (i) Represents legal and other professional fees incurred in connection with the investigation conducted by the special committee of the board of directors relating to our Chief Executive Officer, Gary Friedman, and our subsequent remedial actions.
 - (j) Represents costs incurred in connection with our initial public offering, including a fee of \$7.0 million to Catterton Management Company, LLC ("Catterton"), Tower Three Partners LLC ("Tower Three") and GJK Capital Advisors, LLC ("Glenhill") in accordance with our management services agreement, payments of \$2.2 million to certain former executives and bonus payments to employees of \$1.3 million.
 - (k) Represents expense incurred as a result of increased tariff obligations of one of our foreign suppliers following the U.S. Department of Commerce's review of the anti-dumping duty order on wooden bedroom furniture from China for the period from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011.
 - (l) Represents costs related to our initial public offering.
 - (m) Represents legal and other professional fees incurred in connection with our follow-on offerings in May 2013 and July 2013.
 - (n) As of the end of fiscal 2012, our U.S. operations achieved a position of cumulative profits for the most recent three-year period. We concluded that this record of cumulative profitability in recent years, coupled with our business plan for profitability in future periods provided assurance that our future tax benefits more likely than not would be realized. Accordingly, in fiscal 2012, we released all of our U.S. valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets. In addition, income tax items exclude the tax benefit related to the resolution of our Canada Revenue Agency examination in fiscal 2012, exclude the tax benefit from the utilization of federal and state net operating losses, and assume a normalized tax rate of 40% for all periods.
- (10) Working capital is defined as current assets, excluding cash and cash equivalents, less current liabilities, excluding the current portion of long-term debt.
 - (11) Total debt (including current portion) includes the convertible senior notes, revolving line of credit, term loan, financing obligations under build-to-suit lease transactions, notes payable for share repurchases and capital lease obligations.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Overview

We are a leading luxury retailer in the home furnishings marketplace. Our collections of timeless, updated classics and reproductions are presented consistently across our sales channels in sophisticated and unique lifestyle settings that we believe are on par with world-class interior designers. We offer dominant merchandise assortments across a growing number of categories, including furniture, lighting, textiles, bathware, décor, outdoor and garden, tableware and children's furnishings. Our business is fully integrated across our multiple channels of distribution, consisting of our stores, Source Books and websites. We position our stores as showrooms for our brand, while our Source Books and websites act as virtual extensions of our stores. As of January 31, 2015, we operated a total of 67 retail stores throughout the United States and Canada, consisting of 57 Legacy Galleries, 7 larger format Galleries and 3 Baby & Child Galleries, as well as 17 outlet stores.

Table of Contents

In order to drive growth across our business, we are focused on the following key strategies:

- *Transform Our Real Estate Platform.* We believe we have an opportunity to significantly increase our sales by transforming our real estate platform from our existing legacy retail footprint to a portfolio of larger format, next generation Galleries that are sized to the potential of each market and the size of our assortment. On average, our legacy retail stores display less than 10% of our current product assortment. Our next generation Galleries allow us to optimize our selling space by displaying a greater percentage of our merchandise assortment, as well as future product expansions and new businesses, in a highly differentiated retail setting. Based on our historical performance, when a product is presented on the selling floor, we experience an increase in sales for that product across all of our channels.

Based on recent trends and our plans for product assortment expansion and new businesses, we are generally targeting a range of 25,000 to 60,000 leased selling square feet for new locations. Landlords are currently offering us leases that accommodate these space requirements and that have favorable terms, which are typically available only to anchor tenants. Based on our analysis, we believe we have the opportunity to operate next generation Galleries in 60 to 70 locations in the United States and Canada.
- *Expand Our Offering and Increase Our Market Share.* We believe we have a significant opportunity to increase our market share by:
 - Growing our merchandise assortment;
 - Introducing new products and categories;
 - Expanding our service offerings;
 - Exploring and testing new business opportunities complementary to our core business; and
 - Increasing brand awareness and customer loyalty through our circulation strategy, our digital marketing initiatives and our advertising and public relations activities and events.
- *Increase Operating Margins.* We have the opportunity to continue to improve our operating margins by leveraging our fixed occupancy, advertising and corporate general and administrative costs, as well as leveraging our scalable infrastructure. Key areas in which we believe we will increase operating margins include:
 - Occupancy leverage;
 - Advertising cost leverage;
 - Improved product margin and shipping efficiencies; and
 - Other selling, general and administrative expenses.
- *Pursue International Expansion.* We plan to strategically expand our business into select countries outside of the United States and Canada over the next several years. We believe that our luxury brand positioning and unique aesthetic will have strong international appeal.

Our fiscal 2014 results reflect the ongoing strength of our business. We have continued to increase market share, and at the same time invested in our infrastructure and supply chain to support future growth. Key financial achievements of fiscal 2014 include:

- Net revenues increased 20% to \$1.9 billion in fiscal 2014, on top of a 30% increase in fiscal 2013 and a 25% increase in fiscal 2012. This marks our fifth consecutive year of net revenue growth in excess of 20%.
- The fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 marked our 20th consecutive quarter of double-digit net revenue growth.
- Net income increased to \$91.0 million in fiscal 2014 from \$18.2 million in fiscal 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)

Factors Affecting Our Operating Results

Various factors affected our results for the periods presented in this “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” including the following:

Overall Economic Trends. The industry in which we operate is cyclical, and consequently our revenues are affected by general economic conditions. For example, reduced consumer confidence and lower availability and higher cost of consumer credit reduce demand for our products and limit our ability to increase prices or sustain price increases. We expect that some of the economic factors that have been in place for the last several years, including the continuing economic uncertainty (particularly in the housing market in the United States) may continue in future periods. For more information, see “Risk Factors—Changes in consumer spending or the housing market may significantly harm our revenue and results of operations.”

Our Strategic Initiatives. We are in the process of implementing a number of significant business initiatives that have had and will continue to have an impact on our results of operations, including the development of new larger format Galleries, which we refer to as next generation Galleries, in a number of new locations, the optimization of our store sizes to better fit anticipated demand in a given market, the expansion of our product categories and services and changes in the ways in which we market with our Source Books. Although these initiatives are designed to create growth in our business and continuing improvement in our operating results, the timing of expenditures related to these initiatives, as well as the achievement of returns on our investments, may affect our results of operation in future periods, and we may not achieve the desired benefits. Opening next generation Galleries will require significant capital expenditures, and retail store closures may lead to charges including lease termination and other exit costs. These changes could affect our results of operation in future periods. In addition, the investments required to continue our strategic initiatives may have a negative impact on cash flows in future periods and could create pressure on our liquidity if we do not achieve the desired results from these initiatives in a timely manner. We expect that we will continue to incur significant capital expenditures as part of our initiative to open more next generation Galleries over the next several years, and that these expenditures will have an impact on our cash flows during this time. For fiscal 2014, we incurred total capital expenditures of \$110.4 million. Additionally, we made payments of \$9.3 million in fiscal 2014 to escrow accounts for future construction of certain next generation Galleries. We anticipate our gross capital expenditures to be approximately \$140 million to \$160 million for fiscal 2015, which we anticipate to be offset by approximately \$10 million to \$20 million due to landlord contributions and other capital inflows related to our real estate transformation and portfolio.

Consumer Preferences and Demand. Our ability to maintain our appeal to existing customers and attract new customers depends on our ability to originate, develop and offer a compelling product assortment responsive to customer preferences and design trends. We have successfully introduced a large number of new products during recent periods, which we believe has been a contributing factor in our sales and operating results. Periods in which our products have achieved strong customer acceptance generally have had more favorable results. If we misjudge the market for our products, we may be faced with excess inventories for some products and may be required to become more promotional in our selling activities, which would impact our net revenues and gross profit.

Our Ability to Source and Distribute Products Effectively. Our net revenues and gross profit are affected by our ability to purchase our merchandise in sufficient quantities at competitive prices. While we believe our vendors have adequate capacity to meet our current and anticipated demand, our level of net revenues have been adversely affected in prior periods by constraints in our supply chain, including the inability of our vendors to produce sufficient quantities of some merchandise in a manner that was able to match market demand from our customers, leading to higher levels of customer back orders and lost sales.

Fluctuation in Quarterly Results. Our quarterly results have historically varied depending upon a variety of factors, including our product offerings, promotional events, store openings, shifts in the timing of holidays and timing of Source Book releases, among other things. As a result of these factors, our working capital

[Table of Contents](#)

requirements and demands on our product distribution and delivery network may fluctuate during the year. See “Risk Factors—Our operating results are subject to quarterly fluctuations, and results for any quarter may not necessarily be indicative of the results that may be achieved for the full fiscal year.”

How We Assess the Performance of Our Business

In assessing the performance of our business, we consider a variety of financial and operating measures that affect our operating results, including:

Net Revenues. Net revenues reflect our sale of merchandise plus shipping and handling revenue collected from our customers, less returns and discounts. Revenues are recognized upon receipt of product by our customers.

Gross Profit. Gross profit is equal to our net revenues less cost of goods sold. Gross profit as a percentage of our net revenues is referred to as gross margin. Cost of goods sold include the direct cost of purchased merchandise; inventory shrinkage, inventory adjustments due to obsolescence, including excess and slow-moving inventory and lower of cost or market reserves; inbound freight; all freight costs to get merchandise to our stores; design, buying and allocation costs; occupancy costs related to store operations and supply chain, such as rent and common area maintenance for our leases classified as operating leases; depreciation and amortization of leasehold improvements, equipment and other assets in our stores and distribution centers; and all logistics costs associated with shipping product to our customers, which are only partially offset by shipping income collected from customers. We expect gross profit to increase to the extent that we successfully grow our net revenues and leverage the fixed portion of cost of goods sold.

Our gross profit can be favorably impacted by sales volume increases, as occupancy and certain other costs that are largely fixed do not necessarily increase proportionally with volume increases. Changes in the mix of our products may also impact our gross profit. We review our inventory levels on an ongoing basis in order to identify slow-moving merchandise and use product markdowns and our outlet stores to efficiently sell these products. The timing and level of markdowns are driven primarily by customer acceptance of our merchandise. The primary drivers of the costs of individual goods are raw materials costs, which fluctuate based on a number of factors beyond our control, including commodity prices, changes in supply and demand, general economic conditions, competition, import duties, tariffs and government regulation, logistics costs (which may increase in the event of, for example, expansions of or interruptions in the operation of our distribution centers, furniture home delivery hubs and customer service center or damage or interruption to our information systems) and labor costs in the countries where we source our merchandise. We place orders with merchandise vendors primarily in United States dollars and, as a result, are not exposed to significant foreign currency exchange risk.

Our gross profit may not be comparable to other specialty retailers, as some companies may not include all or a portion of the costs related to their distribution network and store occupancy in calculating gross profit as we and many other retailers do, but instead may include them in selling, general and administrative expenses. In addition, certain of our store leases are accounted for as build-to-suit lease transactions which result in our recording a portion of our rent payments under these agreements in interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. Selling, general and administrative expenses include all operating costs not included in cost of goods sold. These expenses include all payroll and payroll related expenses, store expenses other than occupancy and expenses related to many of our operations at our corporate headquarters, including utilities, depreciation and amortization, credit card fees and marketing expense, which primarily includes Source Book production, mailing and print advertising costs. All store pre-opening costs are included in selling, general and administrative expenses and are expensed as incurred. Selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net revenues is usually higher in lower-volume quarters and lower in higher-volume quarters because a significant portion of the costs are relatively fixed.

Table of Contents

Our recent revenue growth has been accompanied by increased selling, general and administrative expenses, excluding certain one-time and non-cash items discussed in “Basis of Presentation and Results of Operations” below. The most significant components of these increases are employment costs due to Company growth, advertising and marketing costs, credit card fees due to increased revenue and corporate occupancy costs associated with our corporate headquarters expansion and upgrade of our information technology systems. We expect these expenses to continue to increase as we continue to open new stores, develop new product categories and otherwise grow our business.

Adjusted Net Income. We believe that adjusted net income is a useful measure of operating performance, as the adjustments eliminate non-recurring and other items that are not reflective of underlying business performance, facilitate a comparison of our operating performance on a consistent basis from period-to-period and provide for a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting our business. We also use adjusted net income as one of the primary methods for planning and forecasting overall expected performance and for evaluating on a quarterly and annual basis actual results against such expectations.

We define adjusted net income as consolidated net income (loss), adjusted for the impact of certain non-recurring and other items that we do not consider representative of our ongoing operating performance.

Comparable Brand Revenue. We believe that comparable brand revenue is a meaningful and relevant non-GAAP metric to evaluate period-to-period changes in net revenue performance given the integrated multi-channel nature of our business, the synergies between our retail stores, websites and Source Books, and the fact that customers shop across all of these channels.

Comparable brand revenue growth includes retail comparable store sales, including Baby & Child Galleries, and direct net revenues. Comparable brand revenue growth excludes retail non-comparable store sales, closed store sales and outlet store net revenues. Comparable store sales have been calculated based upon retail stores, excluding outlet stores, that were open at least fourteen full months as of the end of the reporting period and did not change square footage by more than 20% between periods. If a store is closed for seven days during a month, that month will be excluded from comparable store sales.

Prior to fiscal 2014, we utilized the comparable store sales metric when evaluating performance. However, we believe that comparable store sales is no longer the most useful basis for comparison of period-to-period sales performance because it is limited to retail store net revenues only and does not include Source Book and website sales which constitute a very large portion of our business and which sales channels are increasingly linked to the sales performance of retail stores.

As the comparable brand revenue metric includes changes in retail store net revenues (i.e. comparable store sales) on a period-to-period basis and also incorporates changes in net revenues resulting from Source Book and websites sales, we believe this metric provides better information to investors in terms of evaluating our business performance and a better basis to compare performance to that of key competitors.

Basis of Presentation and Results of Operations

On November 7, 2012, Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. completed an initial public offering and acquired all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Restoration Hardware, Inc. In connection with the initial public offering, common stock of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. was issued in replacement of prior unit awards under the Team Resto Ownership Plan. These transactions are referred to as the “Reorganization.” Prior to the Reorganization, Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. had not engaged in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation and the Reorganization. Accordingly, all financial and other information herein relating to periods prior to the completion of the Reorganization is that of Restoration Hardware, Inc.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth our statement of operations and other financial and operating data.

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| (dollars in thousands, excluding per square foot store data) | | | |
| Statement of Operations Data: | | | |
| Net revenues | \$ 1,867,422 | \$ 1,550,961 | \$ 1,193,046 |
| Cost of goods sold | 1,176,648 | 994,081 | 756,597 |
| Gross profit | 690,774 | 556,880 | 436,449 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 525,048 | 502,029 | 505,485 |
| Income (loss) from operations | 165,726 | 54,851 | (69,036) |
| Interest expense | 17,551 | 5,733 | 5,776 |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 148,175 | 49,118 | (74,812) |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | 57,173 | 30,923 | (62,023) |
| Net income (loss) | <u>\$ 91,002</u> | <u>\$ 18,195</u> | <u>\$ (12,789)</u> |
| Other Financial and Operating Data: | | | |
| Direct as a percentage of net revenues ⁽¹⁾ | 50% | 47% | 46% |
| Growth in net revenues: | | | |
| Stores ⁽²⁾ | 14% | 27% | 20% |
| Direct | 28% | 33% | 30% |
| Total | 20% | 30% | 25% |
| Comparable brand revenue growth ⁽³⁾ | 20% | 31% | 28% |
| Retail ⁽⁴⁾ : | | | |
| Retail stores open at beginning of period | 70 | 71 | 74 |
| Stores opened | 3 | 2 | 5 |
| Stores closed | 6 | 3 | 8 |
| Retail stores open at end of period | 67 | 70 | 71 |
| Retail sales per leased selling square foot ⁽⁵⁾ | \$ 1,426 | \$ 1,395 | \$ 1,143 |
| Total leased square footage at end of period (in thousands) | 861 | 798 | 768 |
| Total leased selling square footage at end of period (in thousands) ⁽⁶⁾ | 607 | 554 | 501 |
| Average leased square footage (in thousands) ⁽⁷⁾ | 813 | 793 | 784 |
| Average leased selling square footage (in thousands) ⁽⁷⁾ | 567 | 522 | 504 |
| Capital expenditures | \$ 110,359 | \$ 93,868 | \$ 49,058 |

(1) Direct revenues include sales through our Source Books and websites.

(2) Stores data represents retail stores plus outlet stores.

(3) Comparable brand revenue growth includes retail comparable store sales, including Baby & Child Galleries, and direct net revenues. Comparable brand revenue growth excludes retail non-comparable store sales, closed store sales and outlet store net revenues. Comparable store sales have been calculated based upon retail stores, excluding outlet stores, that were open at least fourteen full months as of the end of the reporting period and did not change square footage by more than 20% between periods. If a store is closed for seven days during a month, that month will be excluded from comparable store sales. Because fiscal 2012 was a 53-week year, comparable brand revenue growth percentage for fiscal 2012 excludes the extra week of revenue.

(4) Retail data has been calculated based upon retail stores, which includes our Baby & Child Galleries and excludes outlet stores.

(5) Retail sales per leased selling square foot is calculated by dividing total net revenues for all retail stores, comparable and non-comparable, by the average leased selling square footage for the period.

Table of Contents

- (6) Leased selling square footage is retail space at our stores used to sell our products. Leased selling square footage excludes backrooms at retail stores used for storage, office space or similar matters, as well as exterior sales space located outside a store, such as courtyards, gardens and rooftops. Leased selling square footage includes approximately 4,500 square feet related to one owned store location.
- (7) Average square footage (leased or leased selling, as applicable) is calculated for each quarter by taking the total applicable square footage at the beginning of the quarter plus the total applicable square footage at the end of the quarter and dividing by two. Average square footage for periods of six, nine and twelve months is calculated by averaging the average square footage for the quarters within such periods.

The following table sets forth our consolidated statement of operations data as a percentage of total revenues.

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Statement of Operations Data: | | | |
| Net revenues | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Cost of goods sold | 63.0 | 64.1 | 63.4 |
| Gross profit | 37.0 | 35.9 | 36.6 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | 28.1 | 32.4 | 42.4 |
| Income (loss) from operations | 8.9 | 3.5 | (5.8) |
| Interest expense | 1.0 | 0.3 | 0.5 |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 7.9 | 3.2 | (6.3) |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | 3.0 | 2.0 | (5.2) |
| Net income (loss) | 4.9% | 1.2% | (1.1)% |

We operate a fully integrated distribution model through our stores, Source Books and websites. The following table shows a summary of our Stores net revenues, which include all sales for orders placed in retail stores as well as sales through outlet stores, and our Direct net revenues which include sales through our Source Books and websites.

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| | (in thousands) | | |
| Stores | \$ 933,179 | \$ 818,372 | \$ 643,306 |
| Direct | 934,243 | 732,589 | 549,740 |
| Net revenues | <u>\$ 1,867,422</u> | <u>\$ 1,550,961</u> | <u>\$ 1,193,046</u> |

Fiscal 2014 Compared to Fiscal 2013

Net revenues

Net revenues increased \$316.5 million, or 20.4%, to \$1,867.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to \$1,551.0 million in fiscal 2013. We had 67 and 70 retail stores open at January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively. Stores sales increased \$114.8 million, or 14.0%, to \$933.2 million in fiscal 2014 compared to \$818.4 million in fiscal 2013. Direct sales increased \$201.6 million, or 27.5%, to \$934.2 million in fiscal 2014 compared to \$732.6 million in fiscal 2013. The increase in net revenues was due to a combination of the continued strong sales of our existing product assortment, as well as the introduction of new products and the expansion of existing product assortment, which includes additional sizes, colors and fabrics of existing offerings. Comparable brand revenue growth was 20% in fiscal 2014 compared to 31% in fiscal 2013. The

Table of Contents

factors impacting the year-over-year comparability of our comparable brand revenue growth include strong customer response to the mailing of our large format Source Books introduced in 2013, the launch of our new 2014 assortment in our Galleries and on our websites, and our pricing and promotional strategy in fiscal 2014. We believe our brand awareness has increased and has allowed us to further disrupt the highly fragmented home furnishings landscape and achieve market share gains.

Gross profit

Gross profit increased \$133.9 million, or 24.0%, to \$690.8 million in fiscal 2014 from \$556.9 million in fiscal 2013. As a percentage of net revenues, gross margin increased 1.1% to 37.0% of net revenues in fiscal 2014 from 35.9% of net revenues in fiscal 2013.

The increase in gross margin was primarily driven by higher merchandise margins in our core business, improvements in our shipping costs, and leverage of our fixed retail occupancy costs. These increases were partially offset by higher outlet sales and deleverage in our supply chain occupancy costs.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$23.0 million, or 4.6%, to \$525.0 million in fiscal 2014 compared to \$502.0 million in fiscal 2013.

Selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2014 included an approximately \$8 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. Refer to Note 18 —*Commitments and Contingencies* in our consolidated financial statements.

Selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2013 included: (i) a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the fully vested option granted to Mr. Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer, (ii) a \$29.5 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman in connection with the initial public offering, (iii) a \$4.9 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards and (iv) \$2.9 million of costs incurred in connection with our May 2013 and July 2013 follow-on offerings.

The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses, excluding the charge incurred in connection with a legal claim and the one-time and non-cash compensation items mentioned above, was primarily related to an increase in employment costs of \$44.3 million due to company growth, an increase in advertising and marketing costs of \$31.7 million associated with the increase in the page count of our 2014 Source Books, an increase in credit card fees of \$7.2 million due to increased revenues and increases in corporate occupancy costs associated with our corporate headquarters expansion and upgrade of our information technology systems.

The decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net revenues, excluding the charge incurred in connection with a legal claim and the one-time and non-cash compensations items mentioned above, was primarily driven by leverage in Gallery and distribution center employment, and by travel and entertainment expenses, professional fees and other corporate costs increasing at a lower rate than our growth in net revenues. These decreases were partially offset by advertising and marketing costs associated with the significant increase in the page count of our 2014 Source Books.

Table of Contents

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$17.6 million in fiscal 2014 and consisted of interest of \$8.0 million non-cash amortization of the convertible senior notes debt discount, \$5.5 million related to accounting for build-to-suit lease transactions under ASC 840, interest incurred under our revolving line of credit of \$3.1 million, which includes standby and letter of credit interest, amortization of debt issuance costs and deferred financing fees of \$1.3 million, interest of \$0.9 million for notes payable for share repurchases and interest related to capital lease agreements of \$0.4 million. In addition, we capitalized interest expense of \$1.6 million for capital projects in fiscal 2014.

Interest expense was \$5.7 million in fiscal 2013 and consisted of interest incurred under our revolving line of credit of \$4.6 million, which includes standby and letter of credit interest, interest of \$1.1 million related to accounting for build-to-suit lease transactions under ASC 840, amortization of deferred financing fees of \$0.7 million, interest on capital leases of \$0.1 million and interest of \$0.1 million for notes payable for share repurchases. In addition, we capitalized interest expense of \$0.9 million for capital projects in fiscal 2013.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense was \$57.2 million in fiscal 2014 compared to \$30.9 million in fiscal 2013. Our effective tax rate was 38.58% in fiscal 2014 compared to 62.96% in fiscal 2013. The decrease in the effective tax rate in fiscal 2014 was primarily due to the fact that the effective tax rate in fiscal 2013 was significantly impacted by our reporting a net loss before income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation and other non-deductible expenses.

Fiscal 2013 Compared to Fiscal 2012

Net revenues

Net revenues increased \$357.9 million, or 30.0%, to \$1,551.0 million in fiscal 2013 compared to \$1,193.0 million in fiscal 2012. We had 70 and 71 retail stores open at February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013, respectively. Stores sales increased \$175.1 million, or 27.2%, to \$818.4 million in fiscal 2013 compared to \$643.3 million in fiscal 2012. Direct sales increased \$182.8 million, or 33.3%, to \$732.6 million in fiscal 2013 compared to \$549.7 million in fiscal 2012. Comparable brand revenue growth was 31% in fiscal 2013 compared to 28% in fiscal 2012. We believe that the increase in comparable brand revenue was due primarily to a favorable reaction to our merchandise assortment, including the expansion of existing product categories, and the introduction of new product categories.

Gross profit

Gross profit increased \$120.4 million, or 27.6%, to \$556.9 million in fiscal 2013 from \$436.4 million in fiscal 2012. As a percentage of net revenues, gross margin decreased 0.7% to 35.9% of net revenues in fiscal 2013 from 36.6% of net revenues in fiscal 2012.

In fiscal 2012, we incurred a \$3.3 million charge related to increased tariff obligations of one of our foreign suppliers following the U.S. Department of Commerce's review of the anti-dumping duty order on wooden bedroom furniture from China for the period from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011. Excluding the impact associated with this obligation, gross margin decreased 1.0% to 35.9% of net revenues in fiscal 2013 from 36.9% in fiscal 2012. This decrease was primarily driven by strategic pricing on new product introductions and changes in product mix. In addition, gross profit as a percentage of net revenues decreased due to increased freight costs resulting from a larger percentage of furniture sales during the period, which incur higher shipping costs than our other products. These decreases in gross profit as a percentage of net revenues were partially offset by improvement in store occupancy costs from improved leverage on the fixed portion of such costs.

Table of Contents

Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased \$3.5 million, or 0.7%, to \$502.0 million in fiscal 2013 compared to \$505.5 million in fiscal 2012.

Selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2013 included: (i) a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the one-time, fully vested option to Mr. Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer, (ii) a \$29.5 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman in connection with the Reorganization and initial public offering, (iii) a \$4.9 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards and (iv) \$2.9 million of costs incurred in connection with our follow-on offerings in May 2013 and July 2013.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2012 included (i) a \$92.0 million non-cash compensation charge related to equity grants at the time of the Reorganization and initial public offering, (ii) a \$23.1 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Alberini and Mr. Friedman in connection with the Reorganization and initial public offering, (iii) \$10.8 million of costs incurred in connection with our initial public offering, including a fee of \$7.0 million to Catterton, Tower Three and Glenhill in accordance with our management services agreement, payments of \$2.2 million to certain former executives and bonus payments to employees of \$1.3 million, and (iv) \$4.8 million of legal and other professional fees incurred in connection with the investigation conducted by the special committee of the board of directors relating to Mr. Friedman and our subsequent remedial actions.

The increase in selling, general and administrative expenses, excluding the one-time and non-cash compensation items mentioned above, was primarily related to an increase in employment costs, an increase in credit card fees due to increased revenues and an increase in corporate occupancy costs. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in advertising and marketing costs as a result of modifying our Source Book strategy in fiscal 2013 to eliminate the Fall Source Book.

The improvement in selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of net revenues, excluding the charge incurred in connection with a legal claim and the one-time and non-cash compensations items mentioned above, was primarily driven by a decrease in advertising and marketing costs due to the change in the Source Book strategy.

Interest expense

Interest expense was \$5.7 million in fiscal 2013 and consisted of interest incurred under our revolving line of credit of \$4.6 million, which includes standby and letter of credit interest, interest of \$1.1 million related to accounting for build-to-suit lease transactions under ASC 840, amortization of deferred financing fees of \$0.7 million, interest on capital leases of \$0.1 million and interest of \$0.1 million for notes payable for share repurchases. In addition, we capitalized interest expense of \$0.9 million for capital projects in fiscal 2013.

Interest expense was \$5.8 million in fiscal 2012 and consisted of interest incurred under our revolving line of credit and term loan of \$5.5 million, which includes standby and letter of credit interest, amortization of deferred financing fees of \$0.7 million and interest on capital leases of \$0.5 million. In addition, we capitalized interest expense of \$0.9 million for capital projects in fiscal 2012.

Income tax expense (benefit)

Income tax expense increased \$92.9 million to a \$30.9 million expense in fiscal 2013 compared to a benefit of \$62.0 million in fiscal 2012. Our effective tax rate was 62.96% in fiscal 2013 compared to 82.91% in fiscal 2012. The fiscal 2013 effective tax rate was significantly impacted by (i) non-deductible stock-based

Table of Contents

compensation and (ii) other non-deductible expenses. The fiscal 2012 effective tax rate was significantly impacted by (i) our reporting a loss before income taxes, (ii) the release of the U.S. valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets, and (iii) non-deductible stock-based compensation. By the end of fiscal 2012, our U.S. operations achieved a position of cumulative profits (adjusted for permanent differences) for the most recent three-year period, and this coupled with our business plan for profitability in future periods, provided assurance that our future tax benefits are more likely than not to be realized. Accordingly, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012 we released \$57.2 million of our U.S. valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets.

Quarterly Results

The following table sets forth our historical quarterly consolidated statements of income for each of the last eight fiscal quarters ended through January 31, 2015. This quarterly information has been prepared on the same basis as our annual audited financial statements and includes all adjustments that we consider necessary to present fairly the financial information for the fiscal quarters presented. The quarterly data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in *Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data*.

Our quarterly results have historically varied depending upon a variety of factors, including our product offerings, promotional events, store openings, shifts in the timing of holidays and timing of Source Book releases, among other things. As a result of these factors, our working capital requirements and demands on our product distribution and delivery network may fluctuate during the year. During these peak periods of working capital requirements, we have historically increased our borrowings under the Restoration Hardware, Inc. revolving line of credit. As such, results of a period shorter than a full year may not be indicative of results expected for the entire year.

| | Fiscal 2013 | | | | Fiscal 2014 | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| | First Quarter ⁽¹⁾ | Second Quarter ⁽²⁾ | Third Quarter | Fourth Quarter | First Quarter ⁽³⁾ | Second Quarter ⁽⁴⁾ | Third Quarter ⁽⁴⁾ | Fourth Quarter ⁽³⁾ ⁽⁴⁾ |
| | (dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Net revenues | \$301,337 | \$382,098 | \$395,832 | \$471,694 | \$366,254 | \$433,766 | \$484,675 | \$582,727 |
| Cost of goods sold | 199,460 | 242,872 | 255,032 | 296,717 | 241,905 | 265,857 | 304,302 | 364,584 |
| Gross profit | 101,877 | 139,226 | 140,800 | 174,977 | 124,349 | 167,909 | 180,373 | 218,143 |
| Selling, general, and administrative expenses | 101,366 | 167,006 | 116,940 | 116,717 | 119,571 | 118,974 | 143,685 | 142,818 |
| Income (loss) from operations | 511 | (27,780) | 23,860 | 58,260 | 4,778 | 48,935 | 36,688 | 75,325 |
| Interest expense | 840 | 1,191 | 2,165 | 1,537 | 2,056 | 4,346 | 5,210 | 5,939 |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | (329) | (28,971) | 21,695 | 56,723 | 2,722 | 44,589 | 31,478 | 69,386 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | (168) | (11,136) | 12,146 | 30,081 | 927 | 17,336 | 12,049 | 26,861 |
| Net income (loss) | \$ (161) | \$ (17,835) | \$ 9,549 | \$ 26,642 | \$ 1,795 | \$ 27,253 | \$ 19,429 | \$ 42,525 |
| Adjusted net income ⁽⁵⁾ | \$ 2,257 | \$ 19,793 | \$ 13,017 | \$ 34,034 | \$ 7,153 | \$ 27,699 | \$ 20,287 | \$ 42,497 |
| Comparable brand revenue growth ⁽⁶⁾ | 39% | 30% | 38% | 24% | 18% | 13% | 22% | 24% |

- (1) The first quarter of fiscal 2013 includes (i) a \$3.3 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman and (ii) \$0.8 million of costs incurred in connection with our follow-on offering in May 2013.
- (2) The second quarter of fiscal 2013 includes (i) a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the one-time, fully vested option granted to Mr. Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer in July 2013, (ii) a \$26.2 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman and (iii) \$2.1 million of legal and other professional fees incurred in connection with our follow-on offerings in May 2013 and July 2013.

Table of Contents

- (3) The first quarter of fiscal 2014 includes charges incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California’s Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. The fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 includes a reversal of estimated expenses associated with this matter based on a revision of estimated class member response. For additional information, refer to Note 18—*Commitments and Contingencies* in our consolidated financial statements.
- (4) The second, third and fourth quarters of fiscal 2014 include amortization of the debt discount related to the convertible debt offering in June 2014 of \$1.6 million, \$3.2 million and \$3.2 million, respectively.
- (5) Adjusted net income is a supplemental measure of financial performance that is not required by, or presented in accordance with, GAAP. We define adjusted net income as consolidated net income (loss), adjusted for the impact of certain non-recurring and other items that we do not consider representative of our ongoing operating performance. Adjusted net income is included in this filing because management believes that adjusted net income provides meaningful supplemental information for investors regarding the performance of our business and facilitates a meaningful evaluation of actual results on a comparable basis with historical results. Our management uses this non-GAAP financial measure in order to have comparable financial results to analyze changes in our underlying business from quarter to quarter. The following table presents a reconciliation of net income (loss), the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure, to adjusted net income for the periods indicated below.

| | Fiscal 2013 | | | | Fiscal 2014 | | | |
|--|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | First Quarter | Second Quarter | Third Quarter | Fourth Quarter | First Quarter | Second Quarter | Third Quarter | Fourth Quarter |
| | (in thousands) | | | | | | | |
| Net income (loss) | \$ (161) | \$ (17,835) | \$ 9,549 | \$ 26,642 | \$ 1,795 | \$ 27,253 | \$ 19,429 | \$ 42,525 |
| Adjustments pre-tax: | | | | | | | | |
| Legal claim ^(a) | — | — | — | — | 9,200 | — | — | (1,500) |
| Amortization of debt discount ^(b) | — | — | — | — | — | 1,576 | 2,333 | 2,943 |
| Non-cash compensation ^(c) | 3,323 | 59,832 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Follow-on offering fees ^(d) | 767 | 2,128 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Subtotal adjusted items | 4,090 | 61,960 | — | — | 9,200 | 1,576 | 2,333 | 1,443 |
| Impact of income tax items ^(e) | (1,672) | (24,332) | 3,468 | 7,392 | (3,842) | (1,130) | (1,475) | (1,471) |
| Adjusted net income | <u>\$ 2,257</u> | <u>\$ 19,793</u> | <u>\$ 13,017</u> | <u>\$ 34,034</u> | <u>\$ 7,153</u> | <u>\$ 27,699</u> | <u>\$ 20,287</u> | <u>\$ 42,497</u> |

- (a) Represents charges incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California’s Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. The fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 includes a reversal of estimated expenses associated with this matter based on a revision of estimated class member response. For additional information, refer to Note 18—*Commitments and Contingencies* in our consolidated financial statements.
- (b) Under GAAP, certain convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash on conversion are required to be separately accounted for as liability and equity components of the instrument in a manner that reflects the issuer’s non-convertible debt borrowing rate. Accordingly, in accounting for GAAP purposes for the \$350 million principal amount of convertible senior notes that were issued in June 2014 (the “Notes”), we separated the Notes into liability (debt) and equity (conversion option) components and we are amortizing as debt discount an amount equal to the fair value of the equity component as interest expense on the Notes over the term of the Notes. The equity component represents the difference between the proceeds from the issuance of the Notes and the fair value of the liability component of the Notes. Amounts are presented net of interest capitalized for capital projects of \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million during the third and fourth quarters of fiscal 2014, respectively.

Table of Contents

- (c) Represents a non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted in November 2012 to Gary Friedman, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, as well as the one-time, fully vested option granted to Mr. Friedman in July 2013.
 - (d) Represents legal and other professional fees incurred in connection with our May 2013 and July 2013 follow-on offerings.
 - (e) Assumes a normalized tax rate of 40% for all periods presented.
- (6) Comparable brand revenue growth includes retail comparable store sales, including Baby & Child Galleries, and direct net revenues. Comparable brand revenue growth excludes retail non-comparable store sales, closed store sales and outlet store net revenues. Comparable store sales have been calculated based upon retail stores, excluding outlet stores, that were open at least fourteen full months as of the end of the reporting period and did not change square footage by more than 20% between periods. If a store is closed for seven days during a month, that month will be excluded from comparable store sales.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

General

Our business relies on cash flows from operations, net cash proceeds from the issuance of the convertible senior notes, as well as the revolving line of credit as our primary sources of liquidity. Our primary cash needs are for merchandise inventories, payroll, Source Books and other Source Books, store rent, capital expenditures associated with opening new stores and updating existing stores, as well as infrastructure and information technology. The most significant components of our working capital are cash and cash equivalents, merchandise inventories, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other current liabilities. Our working capital varies as a result of increases in our inventory levels and costs related to our Source Books. We believe that cash expected to be generated from operations, net cash proceeds from the issuance of the convertible senior notes and borrowing availability under the revolving line of credit or other financing arrangements will be sufficient to meet working capital requirements and anticipated capital expenditures for at least the next 12 – 24 months. Our investments in capital expenditures for fiscal 2014 totaled \$110.4 million. Additionally, we made payments of \$9.3 million in fiscal 2014 to escrow accounts for future construction of certain next generation Galleries. We expect to have gross capital expenditures of approximately \$140 million to \$160 million in fiscal 2015, primarily related to our efforts to continue our growth and expansion, including construction of next generation Galleries and infrastructure investments. As an offset to gross capital expenditures, we anticipate receiving approximately \$10 million to \$20 million in landlord contributions and other capital inflows related to our real estate transformation and portfolio.

Cash Flow Analysis

A summary of operating, investing, and financing activities is shown in the following table:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| | (in thousands) | | |
| Provided by (used in) operating activities | \$ 82,491 | \$ 87,521 | \$ (3,864) |
| Used in investing activities | (200,548) | (93,868) | (49,368) |
| Provided by financing activities | 253,800 | 11,505 | 53,052 |
| Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | 135,545 | 5,035 | (158) |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period | 148,934 | 13,389 | 8,354 |

Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Operating Activities

Cash from operating activities consists primarily of net income (loss) adjusted for non-cash items including depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation and the effect of changes in working capital and other activities.

Table of Contents

For fiscal 2014, net cash provided by operating activities was \$82.5 million and consisted of net income of \$91.0 million and non-cash items of \$47.1 million, offset by a decrease in working capital and other activities of \$55.6 million. Working capital and other activities consisted primarily of increases in inventory of \$106.0 million to support our revenue growth, increases in non-current assets of \$6.0 million primarily related to an increase in deposits, as well as decreases in other current liabilities of \$3.1 million related to payments made for federal and state taxes. These uses of cash from working capital components were partially offset by increases in accrued liabilities and accounts payable of \$25.5 million, increases in deferred revenue and customer deposits of \$20.0 million due to the timing of shipments made at fiscal quarter end and increased special orders and decreases in prepaid expenses and other current assets of \$15.1 million primarily due to a decrease in vendor deposits and capitalized Source Book costs.

For fiscal 2013, net cash provided by operating activities was \$87.5 million and consisted of net income of \$18.2 million and non-cash items of \$99.2 million, offset by a decrease in working capital and other activities of \$29.9 million. Non-cash items of \$99.2 million include stock-based compensation expense of \$67.6 million, depreciation and amortization of \$27.7 million, and an increase in our deferred income tax of \$5.6 million. The decrease in working capital and other activities consisted primarily of increases in inventory of \$100.9 million to support our growth, increases in prepaid expenses of \$22.8 million primarily due to an increase in vendor deposits and capitalized Source Book costs, and increases in accounts receivable of \$5.0 million due to revenue growth and tenant improvements. These uses of cash from working capital components were partially offset by increases in accrued liabilities and accounts payable of \$57.3 million primarily due to timing of payments, increases in other current liabilities of \$30.4 million due to federal and state tax liabilities and an increase in our customer return reserve, increases in deferred revenue and customer deposits of \$7.3 million due to the timing of shipments made at fiscal year-end, as well as increases in deferred rent and lease incentives of \$7.2 million primarily due to entering into new lease agreements for Galleries and new distribution center locations.

For fiscal 2012, net cash used in operating activities was \$3.9 million and consisted of an increase in working capital and other activities of \$73.0 million and a net loss of \$12.8 million, offset by non-cash items of \$81.9 million. Non-cash items of \$81.9 million include a \$92.0 million compensation charge related to equity activity at the time of the Reorganization, a compensation charge of \$23.1 million related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Alberini and Mr. Friedman subsequent to the Reorganization and depreciation and amortization of \$26.7 million, offset by the release of our U.S. valuation allowance in fiscal 2012 of \$57.2 million and a decrease in our non-cash income tax adjustments of \$4.7 million. The increase in working capital and other activities consisted primarily of increases in inventory of \$107.5 million as part of our strategy to improve our inventory position to meet demand levels, prepaid expenses of \$24.5 million primarily due to an increase in Source Book costs associated with the Source Book strategy and accounts receivable of \$5.3 million due to timing of payments received related to our credit card receivables. These uses of cash from working capital components were partially offset by increases in accrued liabilities and accounts payable of \$36.2 million primarily due to timing of payments, increases in deferred revenue and customer deposits of \$16.2 million due to the timing of shipments made at fiscal year end, as well as increases in deferred rent and lease incentives of \$10.9 million primarily due to entering into new lease agreements for Galleries.

Net Cash Used In Investing Activities

Investing activities consist primarily of investments in capital expenditures related to new store openings and improvements and in supply chain and systems infrastructure.

For fiscal 2014, net cash used in investing activities was \$200.5 million primarily as a result of \$110.4 million in investments in new stores, supply chain, information technology and systems infrastructure. During fiscal 2014, we made payments of \$9.3 million to escrow accounts for future construction of certain Galleries. In addition, we made short-term and long-term investments in available-for-sale securities of \$91.6 million, partially offset by maturities of such investments of \$11.1 million.

Table of Contents

For fiscal 2013, net cash used in investing activities was \$93.9 million primarily as a result of investments in new stores, investment in supply chain and systems infrastructure, renovations to our corporate headquarters and investment in information technology.

For fiscal 2012, net cash used in investing activities was \$49.4 million primarily as a result of investments in new stores, investment in supply chain and systems infrastructure and the purchase of a new domain name.

Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities

Financing activities consist primarily of borrowings related to the convertible notes offering, borrowing and repayments related to the revolving line of credit, term loan and capital contributions.

For fiscal 2014, net cash provided by financing activities was \$253.8 million primarily due to the \$350 million convertible senior notes issued in June 2014, which provided net proceeds of \$311.7 million after taking into consideration the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions, as well as the debt issuance costs. Net proceeds from the exercise of stock options provided \$16.4 million, excess tax benefits from the exercise of stock options provided \$16.4 million and borrowings under build-to-suit lease transactions provided \$1.8 million. The cash provided by these financing activities was partially offset by net repayments on the revolving line of credit of \$85.4 million, cash paid for employee taxes related to net settlement of equity awards of \$3.1 million, capitalized deferred financing fees related to the revolving line of credit amendment of \$2.1 million and payments on capital lease obligations of \$1.8 million.

For fiscal 2013, net cash provided by financing activities was \$11.5 million primarily due to net proceeds from the exercise of stock options of \$7.6 million, excess tax benefits from the exercise of stock options of \$3.7 million and net borrowings under the revolving line of credit of \$2.9 million, partially offset by payments on capital lease obligations of \$2.6 million.

For fiscal 2012, net cash provided by financing activities was \$53.1 million primarily due to the issuance of common stock which generated proceeds of \$106.8 million, partially offset by issuance costs of \$9.1 million. This overall increase in cash provided by the initial public offering was partially offset by net repayments under the revolving line of credit of \$25.0 million, the repayment in full of the term loan of \$15.0 million and payments on capital lease obligations of \$4.2 million.

Convertible Senior Notes

0.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2019

In June 2014, we issued \$350 million principal amount of 0.00% convertible senior notes due 2019 (the "Notes") in a private offering. The Notes are governed by the terms of an indenture between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as the Trustee. The Notes will mature on June 15, 2019, unless earlier purchased by us or converted. The Notes will not bear interest, except that the Notes will be subject to "special interest" in certain limited circumstances in the event of our failure to perform certain of our obligations under the indenture governing the Notes. The Notes are unsecured obligations and do not contain any financial covenants or restrictions on the payments of dividends, the incurrence of indebtedness or the issuance or repurchase of securities by us or any of our subsidiaries. Certain events are also considered "events of default" under the Notes, which may result in the acceleration of the maturity of the Notes, as described in the indenture governing the Notes.

The initial conversion rate applicable to the Notes is 8.6143 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$116.09 per share. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain specified events, but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid special interest. In addition, upon the occurrence of a "make-whole

Table of Contents

fundamental change,” we will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate by a number of additional shares for a holder that elects to convert its Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change.

Prior to March 15, 2019, the Notes will be convertible only under the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after September 30, 2014, if, for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the 30 consecutive trading day period ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter, the last reported sale price of our common stock on such trading day is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable conversion price on such trading day; (2) during the five consecutive business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which, for each day of that period, the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such trading day was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the applicable conversion rate on such trading day; or (3) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions. On and after March 15, 2019, until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or a portion of their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Notes will be settled, at our election, in cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock.

Under GAAP, certain convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash on conversion are required to be separately accounted for as liability and equity components of the instrument in a manner that reflects the issuer’s non-convertible debt borrowing rate. Accordingly, in accounting for the issuance of the Notes, we separated the Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component, which is recognized as a debt discount, represents the difference between the proceeds from the issuance of the Notes and the fair value of the liability component of the Notes. The debt discount will be amortized to interest expense using an effective interest rate of 4.51% over the term of the Notes. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification. In fiscal 2014, we recorded \$8.0 million of interest expense related to the amortization of the debt discount.

In accounting for the debt issuance costs related to the issuance of the Notes, we allocated the total amount incurred to the liability and equity components based on their relative values. Debt issuance costs attributable to the liability component are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the Notes, and debt issuance costs attributable to the equity component are netted with the equity component in stockholders’ equity. In fiscal 2014, we recorded \$0.5 million related to the amortization of debt issuance costs.

Debt issuance costs related to the Notes were comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$4.4 million and third party offering costs of \$1.0 million. Discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers attributable to the liability component were recorded as a contra-liability and are presented net against the convertible senior notes balance on the consolidated balance sheets. Third party offering costs attributable to the liability component were recorded as an asset and are presented in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Convertible Bond Hedge and Warrant Transactions

In connection with the offering of the Notes, we entered into convertible note hedge transactions whereby we have the option to purchase a total of approximately 3.0 million shares of our common stock at a price of approximately \$116.09 per share. The total cost of the convertible note hedge transactions was \$73.3 million. In addition, we sold warrants whereby the holders of the warrants have the option to purchase a total of approximately 3.0 million shares of our common stock at a price of \$171.98 per share. We received \$40.4 million in cash proceeds from the sale of these warrants. Taken together, the purchase of the convertible note hedges and sale of the warrants are intended to offset any actual dilution from the conversion of the Notes and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from \$116.09 per share to \$171.98 per share. As these transactions meet certain accounting criteria, the convertible note hedges and warrants are recorded in stockholders’ equity and are

Table of Contents

not accounted for as derivatives. The net costs incurred in connection with the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

We recorded a deferred tax liability of \$27.5 million in connection with the debt discount associated with the Notes and recorded a deferred tax asset of \$28.6 million in connection with the convertible note hedge transactions. Both the deferred tax liability and deferred tax assets are included in non-current deferred tax assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

Revolving Line of Credit

In August 2011, Restoration Hardware, Inc., along with its Canadian subsidiary, Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc., entered into a credit agreement (the “prior credit agreement”) with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain other lenders. On November 24, 2014, the existing credit agreement was amended and restated (the “amended and restated credit agreement”) to, among other things, increase the existing revolving line of credit by \$182.5 million and eliminate the \$15.0 million term loan facility under the existing credit agreement. Under the amended and restated credit agreement, the Company has the option to increase the amount of the revolving line of credit by up to an additional \$200.0 million, subject to satisfaction of certain customary conditions at the time of such increase. As a result of the amended and restated credit agreement, unamortized deferred financing fees of \$0.2 million related to the previous facility were expensed in fiscal 2014 and \$0.9 million related to the previous facility will be amortized over the life of the new revolving line of credit, which has a maturity date of November 24, 2019.

The availability of credit at any given time under the amended and restated credit agreement is limited by reference to a borrowing base formula based upon numerous factors, including the value of eligible inventory and eligible accounts receivable. As a result of the borrowing base formula, the actual borrowing availability under the revolving line of credit could be less than the stated amount of the revolving line of credit (as reduced by the actual borrowings and outstanding letters of credit under the revolving line of credit). All obligations under the amended and restated credit agreement are secured by substantially all of Restoration Hardware, Inc.’s assets, including accounts receivable, inventory, intangible assets, property, equipment, goods and fixtures.

Borrowings under the revolving line of credit are subject to interest, at the borrowers’ option, at either the bank’s reference rate or LIBOR (or the BA Rate or the Canadian Prime Rate, as such terms are defined in the amended and restated credit agreement, for Canadian borrowings denominated in Canadian dollars or the United States Index Rate or LIBOR for Canadian borrowings denominated in United States dollars) plus an applicable margin rate, in each case.

The amended and restated credit agreement contains various restrictive covenants, including, among others, limitations on the ability to grant liens, make loans or other investments, incur additional debt, issue additional equity, merge or consolidate with or into another person, sell assets, pay dividends or make other distributions or enter into transactions with affiliates, along with other restrictions and limitations typical to credit agreements of this type and size.

The amended and restated credit agreement does not contain any significant financial or coverage ratio covenants unless the domestic availability under the revolving line of credit is less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 10% of the lesser of (A) the aggregate domestic commitments under the amended and restated credit agreement and (B) the domestic borrowing base. If the availability under the amended and restated credit agreement is less than the foregoing amount, then Restoration Hardware, Inc. is required to maintain a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of at least one to one. Such ratio was approximately the ratio on the last day of each month on a trailing twelve-month basis of (a) (i) consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the agreement) minus (ii) capital expenditures, minus (iii) the income taxes paid in cash to (b) the sum of (i) debt service charges plus (ii) certain dividends and distributions paid. As of January 31, 2015, Restoration Hardware, Inc. was in compliance with all covenants of the amended and restated credit agreement, and if the availability under the

Table of Contents

amended and restated credit agreement was less than the amount described above, Restoration Hardware, Inc. would have been in compliance with the consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio described in the previous sentence.

The amended and restated credit agreement requires a daily sweep of cash to prepay the loans under the agreement while (i) an event of default exists or (ii) the availability under the revolving line of credit for extensions of credit is less than the greater of (A) \$20.0 million and (B) 10% of the lesser of the domestic commitments and the domestic borrowing base.

On June 27, 2014, we paid off the principal balance and related interest under the prior credit agreement of \$154.8 million using proceeds from the issuance of the convertible senior notes. As of January 31, 2015, Restoration Hardware, Inc. had no amounts outstanding under the amended and restated credit agreement. As of January 31, 2015, Restoration Hardware, Inc. had \$401.3 million undrawn borrowing availability under the amended and restated credit agreement and had \$20.2 million in outstanding letters of credit.

Contractual Obligations

As of January 31, 2015, our future contractual cash obligations over the next several periods were as follows:

| | Payments Due by Period | | | | |
|--|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | Total | 2015 | 2016-2017 (in thousands) | 2018-2019 | Thereafter |
| Convertible senior notes | \$ 350,000 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 350,000 | \$ — |
| Revolving line of credit ⁽¹⁾ | — | — | — | — | — |
| Operating leases ⁽²⁾ | 582,436 | 72,274 | 121,696 | 94,541 | 293,925 |
| Other non-current obligations ⁽³⁾ | 491,770 | 19,056 | 52,939 | 56,655 | 363,120 |
| Capital lease obligations | 17,224 | 1,223 | 2,212 | 2,243 | 11,546 |
| Notes payable for share repurchases | 19,285 | — | — | 893 | 18,392 |
| Letters of credit | 20,233 | 20,233 | — | — | — |
| Total | <u>\$ 1,480,948</u> | <u>\$ 112,786</u> | <u>\$ 176,847</u> | <u>\$ 504,332</u> | <u>\$ 686,983</u> |

- (1) Under the amended and restated credit agreement, the revolving line of credit has a maturity date of November 24, 2019.
- (2) We enter into operating leases in the normal course of business. Most lease arrangements provide us with the option to renew the leases at defined terms. The future operating lease obligations would change if we were to exercise these options, or if we were to enter into additional new operating leases. Amounts above do not include estimated contingent rent due under operating leases of \$1.8 million at January 31, 2015.
- (3) Other non-current obligations include estimated payments for rent associated with build-to-suit lease transactions. In addition, includes approximately \$8 million in fiscal 2015 related to our commitment to purchase real estate in Canada, the purchase of which is expected to close in June 2015.

Other Commitments

The Company enters into various cancellable commitments related to the procurement of merchandise inventory. As of January 31, 2015, these merchandise inventory purchase commitments were \$377.6 million.

As of January 31, 2015, the liability of \$1.1 million for unrecognized tax benefits associated with uncertain tax positions (refer to Note 12—*Income Taxes* in our consolidated financial statements) has not been included in the contractual obligations table above because we are not able to reasonably estimate when cash payments for these liabilities will occur or the amount by which these liabilities will increase or decrease over time.

Table of Contents

Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no material off balance sheet arrangements as of January 31, 2015.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and related notes, as well as the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Management evaluates its accounting policies, estimates, and judgments on an on-going basis. Management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions and such differences could be material to the consolidated financial statements.

Management evaluated the development and selection of its critical accounting policies and estimates and believes that the following involve a higher degree of judgment or complexity and are most significant to reporting our results of operations and financial position, and are therefore discussed as critical. The following critical accounting policies reflect the significant estimates and judgments used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. With respect to critical accounting policies, even a relatively minor variance between actual and expected experience can potentially have a materially favorable or unfavorable impact on subsequent results of operations. However, our historical results for the periods presented in the consolidated financial statements have not been materially impacted by such variances. More information on all of our significant accounting policies can be found in Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies* to our audited consolidated financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenues and the related cost of goods sold when merchandise is received by our customers. Revenues from direct-to-customer and home-delivered sales are recognized when the merchandise is delivered to the customer. Revenues from “cash-and-carry” store sales are recognized at the point of sale in the store. Discounts provided to customers are accounted for as a reduction of sales.

We recognize shipping and handling fees as revenue when the merchandise is received by our customers. Costs of shipping and handling are included in cost of goods sold.

Sales tax collected is not recognized as revenue as it is ultimately remitted to governmental authorities.

We reserve for projected merchandise returns based on actual, historical experience and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable. Actual merchandise returns are monitored regularly and have not been materially different from the estimates recorded. Merchandise returns are granted for various reasons, including delays in product delivery, product quality issues, customer preference and other similar matters. Product returned often represents merchandise that can be resold. Amounts refunded to customers are generally made by issuing the same payment tender as used in the original purchase. Merchandise exchanges of the same product and price are not considered merchandise returns and, therefore, are excluded when calculating the sales returns reserve.

Our customers may return purchased items for a refund. We provide an allowance for sales returns, net of cost of goods sold, based on historical return rates.

Merchandise Inventories

Our merchandise inventories are comprised of finished goods and are carried at the lower of cost or market, with cost determined on a weighted-average cost method and market determined based on the estimated net

Table of Contents

realizable value. To determine if the value of inventory should be marked down below original cost, we consider current and anticipated demand, customer preference and the merchandise age. The inventory value is adjusted periodically to reflect current market conditions, which requires management judgments that may significantly affect the ending inventory valuation, as well as gross margin. The significant estimates used in inventory valuation are obsolescence (including excess and slow-moving inventory and lower of cost or market reserves) and estimates of inventory shrinkage. We adjust our inventory for obsolescence based on historical trends, aging reports, specific identification and our estimates of future retail sales prices.

Reserves for shrinkage are estimated and recorded throughout the period as a percentage of net sales based on historical shrinkage results and current inventory levels. Actual shrinkage is recorded throughout the year based upon periodic cycle counts and the results of our annual physical inventory count. Actual inventory shrinkage and obsolescence can vary from estimates due to factors including the mix of our inventory (which ranges from large furniture to decorative accessories) and execution against loss prevention initiatives in our stores, distribution centers, off-site storage locations and with third-party transportation providers.

Due to these factors, our obsolescence and shrinkage reserves contain uncertainties. Both estimates have calculations that require management to make assumptions and to apply judgment regarding a number of factors, including market conditions, the selling environment, historical results and current inventory trends. If actual observed obsolescence or periodic updates of our shrinkage estimates differ from our original estimates, we adjust our inventory reserves accordingly throughout the period. Management does not believe that changes in the assumptions used in these estimates would have a significant effect on our net income or inventory balances. We have not made any material changes to our assumptions included in the calculations of the obsolescence and shrinkage reserves during the periods presented or recorded significant adjustments related to the physical inventory process.

Advertising Expenses

Advertising expenses primarily represent the costs associated with our catalog mailings, as well as print and website marketing.

Capitalized Catalog Costs

Capitalized catalog costs consist primarily of third-party incremental direct costs to prepare, print and distribute Source Books. Such costs are capitalized and amortized over their expected period of future benefit. Such amortization is based upon the ratio of actual revenues to the total of actual and estimated future revenues on an individual Source Book basis. Estimated future revenues are based upon various factors such as the total number of Source Books and pages circulated, the probability and magnitude of consumer response and the merchandise assortment offered. Each Source Book is generally fully amortized within a twelve-month period after they are mailed and the majority of the amortization occurs within the first six to ten months, with the exception of the Holiday Source Books, which are generally fully amortized within a six-month period after they are mailed. Capitalized catalog costs are evaluated for realizability on a regular basis by comparing the carrying amount associated with each Source Book to the estimated probable remaining future sales associated with that Source Book.

Our catalog amortization calculation requires management to make assumptions and to apply judgment regarding a number of factors, including market conditions, the selling environment and the probability and magnitude of consumer response to certain Source Books and merchandise assortment offered. If actual revenues associated with our Source Books differ from our original estimates, we adjust our catalog amortization schedules accordingly. We do not believe that changes in the assumptions used in these estimates would have a significant effect on our net income as changes in the assumptions do not impact the total cost of the Source Books to be amortized. However, changes in the assumptions could impact the timing of the future catalog amortization expense recorded to the consolidated statement of operations.

Table of Contents

During fiscal 2013, we modified our Source Book strategy and eliminated our Fall Source Book. We therefore made changes to our assumptions regarding the estimated future revenues and the period over which such revenues would be earned related to our Spring 2013 Source Books. As a result, the amortization period for the Spring 2013 Source Books increased from an eight- to nine-month period to a twelve-month period.

Website and Print Advertising

Website and print advertising expenses, which include e-commerce advertising, web creative content and direct marketing activities such as print media, radio and other media advertising, are expensed as incurred or upon the release of the content or the initial advertisement.

Impairment of Goodwill and Long-Lived Assets

Goodwill

We evaluate goodwill annually to determine whether it is impaired. Goodwill is also tested between annual impairment tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would indicate that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. Conditions that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate that could affect the value of an asset; general economic conditions, such as increasing Treasury rates or unexpected changes in gross domestic product growth; a change in our market share; budget-to-actual performance and consistency of operating margins and capital expenditures; a product recall or an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; or changes in management or key personnel. If an impairment indicator exists, we test the intangible asset for recoverability. We have identified only one single reporting unit. We selected the fourth fiscal quarter to perform our annual goodwill impairment testing.

We qualitatively assess goodwill impairment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal 2014, we performed a qualitative analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required for purposes of testing of our goodwill for impairment.

For goodwill not qualitatively assessed or if goodwill is qualitatively assessed and it is determined it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative approach is used. In the first step, we compare the fair value of the reporting unit, generally defined as the same level as or one level below an operating segment, to its carrying value. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the net assets assigned to that unit, goodwill is considered not impaired and we are not required to perform further testing. If the carrying value of the net assets assigned to the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit, then we must perform the second step of the impairment test in order to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then we would record an impairment loss equal to the difference. The assumptions used in such valuations are subject to volatility and may differ from actual results.

Our tests for impairment of goodwill resulted in a determination that the fair value of the Company substantially exceeded the carrying value of our net assets as of January 31, 2015. We do not anticipate any material impairment charges in the near term.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and intangible assets subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Conditions that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in

Table of Contents

customer demand or business climate that could affect the value of an asset, a product recall or an adverse action or assessment by a regulator. If the sum of the estimated undiscounted future cash flows related to the asset is less than the carrying value, we recognize a loss equal to the difference between the carrying value and the fair value, usually determined by the estimated discounted cash flow analysis of the asset.

We evaluate long-lived tangible assets at an individual store level, which is the lowest level at which independent cash flows can be identified. We evaluate corporate assets or other long-lived assets that are not store-specific at the consolidated level.

Since there is typically no active market for our long-lived tangible assets, we estimate fair values based on the expected future cash flows. We estimate future cash flows based on store-level historical results, current trends, and operating and cash flow projections. Our estimates are subject to uncertainty and may be affected by a number of factors outside our control, including general economic conditions and the competitive environment. While we believe our estimates and judgments about future cash flows are reasonable, future impairment charges may be required if the expected cash flow estimates, as projected, do not occur or if events change requiring us to revise our estimates.

Lease Accounting

We lease stores, distribution facilities, office space and, less significantly, certain machinery and equipment. We classify leases at the inception of the lease as a capital lease or an operating lease.

Build-to-Suit Lease Transactions

We are sometimes involved in the construction of leased stores, which, depending on the extent to which we are involved, we may be the “deemed owner” of the leased premises for accounting purposes during the construction period pursuant to ASC 840—*Leases* (“ASC 840”). If we are the “deemed owner” for accounting purposes, upon commencement of the construction project, we are required to capitalize the cash and non-cash assets contributed by the landlord for construction as property and equipment on our consolidated balance sheets. Upon completion of the construction project, we perform a sale-leaseback analysis to determine if we do not have any forms of “continuing involvement” and therefore can remove the assets and related liabilities from our consolidated balance sheets. If the assets and related liabilities cannot be removed from our consolidated balance sheets, we account for the transactions as a financing lease. These lease transactions are referred to as build-to-suit lease transactions.

Rent expense relating to the land is recognized on a straight-line basis once construction begins, which is determined using the fair value of the leased land at construction commencement and our incremental borrowing rate. Once cash payments commence under the lease, all amounts in excess of land rent expense are recorded as a debt-service payment and are recognized as interest expense and a reduction of the financing obligation.

Similar to capital leases, the expense recorded within the consolidated statements of operations over the lease term is equal to the cash rent payments made under the lease. The primary difference in the consolidated statements of operations between build-to-suit lease transactions and operating leases is the timing of recognition and the classification of expenses. Expenses related to operating leases are classified as rent expense compared to expenses related to build-to-suit lease transactions which are classified as a combination of rent expense, depreciation expense and interest expense.

Operating and Capital Leases

In a capital or an operating lease, the expected lease term begins with the date that we take possession of the equipment or the leased space for construction and other purposes. The expected lease term may also include the exercise of renewal options if the exercise of the option is determined to be reasonably assured. The expected term is also used in the determination of whether a store is a capital or operating lease.

Table of Contents

Certain of our property and equipment are held under capital leases. These assets are included in property and equipment and depreciated over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the lease term. For buildings held under capital leases, unless the fair value of the land at lease inception exceeds 25% of the aggregate fair value of the leased land and buildings, rent payments under the leases are recognized using the effective interest method as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and interest expense. Pursuant to ASC 840, at lease inception, if the fair value of the underlying land exceeds 25% of the fair value of the real estate (land and buildings), we allocate a portion of the cash payments under the lease to land rent expense equal to the product of the fair value of the leased land at construction commencement and our incremental borrowing rate. The remaining cash payment is treated as debt-service payments and recognized as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and an increase in interest expense.

All other leases are considered operating leases in accordance with ASC 840. Assets subject to an operating lease and the related lease payments are not recorded on the consolidated balance sheets. For leases that contain lease incentives, premiums and minimum rent expenses, we recognize rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Tenant improvement allowances received from landlords under operating leases are recorded as deferred rent, reported as a non-current liability on the consolidated balance sheets, and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, including the construction period.

Stock-Based Compensation

We use the straight-line method of accounting for stock-based compensation, which we believe is the predominant method used in our industry. We recognize the fair value of stock-based compensation in the consolidated financial statements as compensation expense over the requisite service period. In addition, excess tax benefits related to stock-based compensation awards are reflected as financing cash flows. For service-only awards, compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, net of forfeitures, over the requisite service period for the fair value of awards that actually vest. Fair value for restricted stock units is valued using the closing price of our stock on the date of grant. The fair value of each option award granted under our award plans subsequent to our initial public offering is estimated on the date of grant using a Black-Scholes Merton option pricing model with the following assumptions:

- Expected volatility—Based on the lack of historical data for our own shares, we base our expected volatility on a representative peer group that takes into account industry, market capitalization, stage of life cycle and capital structure.
- Expected term—Represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. We elected to calculate the expected term of the option awards using the “simplified method.” This election was made based on the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term. Under the “simplified” calculation method, the expected term is calculated as an average of the vesting period and the contractual life of the options.
- Risk-free interest rate—Based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bond rate with a remaining term approximate of the expected term of the option.
- Dividend yield—As we have not paid dividends, nor do we currently plan to pay dividends in the future, the assumed dividend yield is zero.

Prior to the Reorganization, Home Holdings had granted performance-based units that vested and became deliverable upon achievement or satisfaction of performance conditions specified in the performance agreement or upon the return on investment attained by certain of the equity investors in Home Holdings at defined liquidity events, including an initial public offering or certain sale or merger transactions. We estimated the fair value of performance-based units awarded to employees at the grant date based on the fair value of the Company on such date. We also considered the probability of achieving the established performance targets in determining our stock-based compensation with respect to these awards. We recognize compensation cost over the performance period. When the performance is related to a specific event occurring in the future, we recognize the full expense at the time of the event. In connection with the initial public offering, shares of our common stock with substantially similar restrictions, terms and conditions were issued in replacement of these performance-based units.

Table of Contents

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes under an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in our consolidated financial statements or tax returns. In estimating future tax consequences, we generally take into account all expected future events then known to us, other than changes in the tax law or rates which have not yet been enacted and which are not permitted to be considered. Accordingly, we may record a valuation allowance to reduce our net deferred tax assets to the amount that is more-likely-than-not to be realized. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be realized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based upon management's best estimate of the recoverability of our net deferred tax assets. Future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax planning are considered in determining the amount of the valuation allowance, and the amount of the allowance is subject to adjustment in the future. Specifically, in the event we are to determine that we are not more-likely-than-not able to realize our net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the valuation allowance would decrease income in the period such determination is made. This allowance does not alter our ability to utilize the underlying tax net operating loss and credit carryforwards in the future, the utilization of which is limited to achieving future taxable income.

In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets. If, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more-likely-than-not the deferred tax assets will not be realized, we record a valuation allowance. The weight given to the positive and negative evidence is commensurate with the extent to which the evidence may be objectively verified. As such, it is generally difficult for positive evidence regarding projected future taxable income exclusive of reversing taxable temporary differences to outweigh objective negative evidence of recent financial reporting losses. United States GAAP states that cumulative losses in recent years are a significant piece of negative evidence that is difficult to overcome in determining that a valuation allowance is not needed against deferred tax assets.

Due to the historical losses incurred, we had recorded a full valuation allowance against the U.S. net deferred tax assets, excluding deferred tax liabilities related to indefinite lived intangibles, as well as against the net deferred tax assets in Shanghai.

A sustained period of profitability in our operations was required before we would change our judgment regarding the need for a full valuation allowance against our net deferred tax assets. Although we were profitable for the full fiscal 2011, the seasonality of our business continued to result in losses during certain quarters. We recorded a net loss of \$3.7 million in the first quarter of fiscal 2012, compared to a net loss of \$6.2 million in the same quarter of fiscal 2011, and net income of \$17.6 million in the second quarter of fiscal 2012, compared to net income of \$7.6 million in the same quarter of fiscal 2011. Due to the seasonality that was then affecting our business, historically our full year results substantially depended on the results from operations in the fourth quarter.

By the end of fiscal 2012, our U.S. operations achieved a position of cumulative profits (adjusted for permanent items) for the most recent three-year period. We concluded that this record of cumulative profitability in recent years, coupled with our business plan for profitability in future periods, provided assurance that our future tax benefits are more likely than not to be realized. Accordingly, in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2012, we released all of our U.S. valuation allowance against net deferred tax assets, resulting in a \$57.2 million benefit in our provision for income taxes. At January 31, 2015, we have retained a valuation allowance totaling \$0.2 million against deferred tax assets for our Shanghai operations.

The accounting standard for uncertainty in income taxes prescribes a recognition threshold that a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements and provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition issues. Differences between tax positions taken in a tax return and amounts recognized in the financial statements generally result in an increase in a liability for income taxes payable or a reduction of an income tax refund receivable, or a reduction in a deferred tax asset or an increase in a deferred tax liability, or both. We recognize interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in tax expense.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

Accounting for Leases

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) is currently working on amendments to existing accounting standards governing a number of areas including, but not limited to, accounting for leases. In May 2013, the FASB issued an Accounting Standards Update (Revised), *Leases (Topic 842)* (the “Exposure Draft”), which would replace the existing guidance in ASC 840—*Leases* (“ASC 840”). Under the Exposure Draft, among other changes in practice, a lessee’s rights and obligations under most leases, including existing and new arrangements, would be recognized as assets and liabilities, respectively, on the balance sheet. Other significant provisions of the Exposure Draft include (i) defining the “lease term” to include the noncancellable period together with periods for which there is a significant economic incentive for the lessee to extend or not terminate the lease; (ii) defining the initial lease liability to be recorded on the balance sheet to contemplate only those variable lease payments that depend on an index or that are in substance “fixed”; and (iii) a dual approach for determining whether lease expense is recognized on a straight-line or accelerated basis, depending on whether the lessee is expected to consume more than an insignificant portion of the leased asset’s economic benefits. The comment period for the Exposure Draft ended on September 13, 2013. If and when effective, this Exposure Draft will likely have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements. However, as the standard-setting process is still ongoing, we are unable to determine the impact this proposed change in accounting standards will have on our consolidated financial statements.

Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefits

In July 2013, the FASB issued an *Accounting Standards Update 2013-11—Income Taxes (Topic 740)*, which requires that an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, with certain exceptions. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, with early adoption permitted. We adopted this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal 2014 and adoption did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board issued their converged accounting standard update on revenue recognition, *Accounting Standards Update 2014-09—Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. This guidance outlines a single comprehensive model for companies to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of the revenue model is that revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of a good or service. A customer obtains control when it has the ability to direct the use of and obtain the benefits from the good or service. Under the new guidance, transfer of control is no longer the same as transfer of risks and rewards as indicated in prior guidance. We will also need to apply new guidance to determine whether revenue should be recognized over time or at a point in time. This guidance is effective retrospectively for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2016 (our first quarter of fiscal 2017). We do not currently believe the guidance will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Consolidation Accounting

In February 2015, the FASB issued *Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-02—Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis (Topic 810)*, which improves targeted areas of the consolidation guidance and reduces the number of consolidation models. The amendments in the guidance are effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015 (our first quarter of fiscal 2016), with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the effect the guidance will have on our consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure of Market Risks

Interest Rate Risk

Our investments include cash, cash equivalents and both short-term and long-term investments including investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market funds, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, municipal and government agency obligations and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while maximizing income without significantly increasing risk. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. Our investments are exposed to market risk due to a fluctuation in interest rates, which may affect our interest income and the fair market value of our investments. We believe that our exposure to interest rate risk is not significant and a 1% movement in market interest rates would not have a significant impact on the total value of our portfolio. We actively monitor changes in interest rates.

We are subject to interest rate risk in connection with borrowings under our revolving line of credit which bears interest at variable rates. At January 31, 2015, there were no amounts outstanding under the revolving line of credit. As of January 31, 2015, we had \$401.3 million undrawn borrowing availability under the revolving line of credit and had \$20.2 million in outstanding letters of credit. We currently do not engage in any interest rate hedging activity and we have no intention to do so in the foreseeable future. Based on the average interest rate on the revolving line of credit during the year ended January 31, 2015, and to the extent that borrowings were outstanding, we do not believe that a 10% change in the interest rate would have a material effect on our consolidated results of operations or financial condition.

As of January 31, 2015, we had \$350 million principal amount of 0.00% convertible senior notes due 2019 outstanding (the “Notes”). As this instrument does not bear interest, we do not have interest rate risk exposure related to this debt.

Market Price Sensitive Instruments

In connection with the issuance of the Notes, we entered into privately-negotiated convertible note hedge transactions with certain counterparties. The convertible note hedge transactions relate to, collectively, 3.0 million shares of our common stock, which represents the number of shares of our common stock underlying the Notes, subject to anti-dilution adjustments substantially similar to those applicable to the Notes. These convertible note hedge transactions are expected to reduce the potential dilution with respect to our common stock upon conversion of the Notes and/or reduce our exposure to potential cash or stock payments that may be required upon conversion of the Notes.

We also entered into separate warrant transactions with the same group of counterparties initially relating to the number of shares of our common stock underlying the convertible note hedge transactions, subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments. The warrant transactions will have a dilutive effect with respect to our common stock to the extent that the price per share of our common stock exceeds the strike price of the warrants unless we elect, subject to certain conditions, to settle the warrants in cash. The strike price of the warrant transactions was initially \$171.98 per share. Refer to Note 9—*Convertible Senior Notes* in our condensed consolidated financial statements.

Impact of Inflation

Our results of operations and financial condition are presented based on historical cost. While it is difficult to accurately measure the impact of inflation due to the imprecise nature of the estimates required, we believe the effects of inflation, if any, on our consolidated results of operations and financial condition have been immaterial.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share amounts)

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| ASSETS | | |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 148,934 | \$ 13,389 |
| Short-term investments | 62,168 | — |
| Accounts receivable—net | 25,965 | 22,028 |
| Merchandise inventories | 559,297 | 453,845 |
| Current deferred tax assets | 27,904 | 21,400 |
| Prepaid expense and other current assets | <u>87,976</u> | <u>103,153</u> |
| Total current assets | 912,244 | 613,815 |
| Long-term investments | 18,338 | — |
| Property and equipment—net | 390,844 | 214,909 |
| Goodwill | 124,424 | 122,424 |
| Trademarks and domain names | 47,863 | 47,410 |
| Other intangible assets—net | 691 | 1,298 |
| Non-current deferred tax assets | 8,689 | 16,980 |
| Other non-current assets | <u>22,906</u> | <u>8,267</u> |
| Total assets | <u>\$ 1,525,999</u> | <u>\$ 1,025,103</u> |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses | \$ 235,159 | \$ 206,778 |
| Deferred revenue and customer deposits | 73,550 | 53,595 |
| Current deferred tax liabilities | 133 | 145 |
| Other current liabilities | <u>35,587</u> | <u>56,930</u> |
| Total current liabilities | 344,429 | 317,448 |
| Convertible senior notes—net | 284,388 | — |
| Financing obligations under build-to-suit lease transactions | 124,770 | 33,165 |
| Revolving line of credit | — | 85,425 |
| Deferred rent and lease incentives | 40,552 | 37,727 |
| Other non-current obligations | <u>28,944</u> | <u>6,066</u> |
| Total liabilities | <u>823,083</u> | <u>479,831</u> |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 18) | — | — |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |
| Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 10,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014 | — | — |
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, 180,000,000 shares authorized, 40,184,803 shares issued and 39,892,540 shares outstanding as of January 31, 2015; 39,165,117 shares issued and 39,124,764 shares outstanding as of February 1, 2014 | 4 | 4 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 668,989 | 584,641 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | (502) | 629 |
| Retained earnings (accumulated deficit) | 53,710 | (37,292) |
| Treasury stock—at cost, 292,263 shares and 40,353 shares as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively | <u>(19,285)</u> | <u>(2,710)</u> |
| Total stockholders' equity | <u>702,916</u> | <u>545,272</u> |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | <u>\$ 1,525,999</u> | <u>\$ 1,025,103</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

| | Year Ended | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Net revenues | \$ 1,867,422 | \$ 1,550,961 | \$ 1,193,046 |
| Cost of goods sold | <u>1,176,648</u> | <u>994,081</u> | <u>756,597</u> |
| Gross profit | 690,774 | 556,880 | 436,449 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | <u>525,048</u> | <u>502,029</u> | <u>505,485</u> |
| Income (loss) from operations | 165,726 | 54,851 | (69,036) |
| Interest expense | <u>17,551</u> | <u>5,733</u> | <u>5,776</u> |
| Income (loss) before income taxes | 148,175 | 49,118 | (74,812) |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | <u>57,173</u> | <u>30,923</u> | <u>(62,023)</u> |
| Net income (loss) | <u>\$ 91,002</u> | <u>\$ 18,195</u> | <u>\$ (12,789)</u> |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing basic net income (loss) per share | 39,457,491 | 38,671,564 | 9,428,828 |
| Basic net income (loss) per share | \$ 2.31 | \$ 0.47 | \$ (1.36) |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing diluted net income (loss) per share | 41,378,210 | 40,416,630 | 9,428,828 |
| Diluted net income (loss) per share | \$ 2.20 | \$ 0.45 | \$ (1.36) |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

(In thousands)

| | January 31, 2015 | Year Ended February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Net income (loss) | \$ 91,002 | \$ 18,195 | \$ (12,789) |
| Gains (losses) from foreign currency translation | (1,143) | (582) | 61 |
| Net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale investments | 12 | — | — |
| Total comprehensive income (loss) | <u>\$ 89,871</u> | <u>\$ 17,613</u> | <u>\$ (12,728)</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In thousands, except share amounts)

| | Common Stock | | Additional Paid-In Capital | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income | Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit) | Treasury Stock | | Total Stockholders' Equity |
|---|--------------|--------|----------------------------------|---|--|----------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| | Shares | Amount | | | | Shares | Amount | |
| Balances—January 28, 2012 | 1,000 | \$ — | \$ 292,011 | \$ 1,150 | \$ (42,698) | — | \$ — | \$ 250,463 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 116,183 | — | — | — | — | 116,183 |
| Conversion of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. common stock upon Reorganization | (1,000) | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Issuance of common stock upon Reorganization | 32,188,891 | 3 | (3) | — | — | — | — | — |
| Issuance of common stock—net of issuance costs | 4,782,609 | 1 | 97,692 | — | — | — | — | 97,693 |
| Vesting of stock awards | 996,135 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (12,789) | — | — | (12,789) |
| Gains (losses) from foreign currency translation | — | — | — | 61 | — | — | — | 61 |
| Balances—February 2, 2013 | 37,967,635 | 4 | 505,883 | 1,211 | (55,487) | — | — | 451,611 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 67,622 | — | — | — | — | 67,622 |
| Issuance of restricted stock | 6,667 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Vested and delivered restricted stock units | 4,161 | — | (178) | — | — | — | — | (178) |
| Exercise of stock options—including tax benefit | 298,038 | — | 11,314 | — | — | — | — | 11,314 |
| Repurchases of common stock | (40,353) | — | — | — | — | 40,353 | (2,710) | (2,710) |
| Vesting of stock awards | 888,616 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net income | — | — | — | — | 18,195 | — | — | 18,195 |
| Gains (losses) from foreign currency translation | — | — | — | (582) | — | — | — | (582) |
| Balances—February 1, 2014 | 39,124,764 | 4 | 584,641 | 629 | (37,292) | 40,353 | (2,710) | 545,272 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | 17,072 | — | — | — | — | 17,072 |
| Issuance of restricted stock | 7,592 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Vested and delivered restricted stock units | 56,003 | — | (2,795) | — | — | — | — | (2,795) |
| Exercise of stock options—including tax benefit | 956,091 | — | 32,500 | — | — | — | — | 32,500 |
| Repurchases of common stock | (251,910) | — | — | — | — | 251,910 | (16,575) | (16,575) |
| Equity component value of convertible note issuance —net | — | — | 70,506 | — | — | — | — | 70,506 |
| Sale of common stock warrant | — | — | 40,390 | — | — | — | — | 40,390 |
| Purchase of convertible note hedge | — | — | (73,325) | — | — | — | — | (73,325) |
| Net income | — | — | — | — | 91,002 | — | — | 91,002 |
| Gains (losses) from foreign currency translation | — | — | — | (1,143) | — | — | — | (1,143) |
| Net unrealized holding gains on investments | — | — | — | 12 | — | — | — | 12 |
| Balances—January 31, 2015 | 39,892,540 | \$ 4 | \$ 668,989 | \$ (502) | \$ 53,710 | 292,263 | \$ (19,285) | \$ 702,916 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES | | | |
| Net income (loss) | \$ 91,002 | \$ 18,195 | \$ (12,789) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 34,463 | 27,654 | 26,748 |
| Impairment of long-lived assets | | 1,385 | — |
| Amortization of debt discount | 7,969 | — | — |
| Excess tax benefit from exercise of stock options | (16,421) | (3,685) | — |
| Stock-based compensation expense | 17,072 | 67,622 | 116,183 |
| Release of valuation allowance | — | — | (57,185) |
| Deferred income taxes | 2,693 | 5,602 | (4,686) |
| Amortization of deferred financing fees and debt issuance costs | 1,342 | 671 | 863 |
| Change in assets and liabilities: | | | |
| Accounts receivable | (3,991) | (4,995) | (5,282) |
| Merchandise inventories | (106,036) | (100,937) | (107,454) |
| Prepaid expenses | 15,123 | (22,819) | (24,454) |
| Other assets | (6,030) | (3,129) | (371) |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses | 25,470 | 57,318 | 36,154 |
| Deferred revenue and customer deposits | 19,955 | 8,750 | 16,223 |
| Other current liabilities | (3,131) | 28,883 | 2,690 |
| Deferred rent and lease incentives | 3,574 | 7,196 | 10,923 |
| Other non-current obligations | (563) | (190) | (1,427) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities | <u>82,491</u> | <u>87,521</u> | <u>(3,864)</u> |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES | | | |
| Capital expenditures | (110,359) | (93,868) | (49,058) |
| Construction related deposits | (9,250) | — | — |
| Purchase of trademarks and domain names | (453) | — | (310) |
| Purchase of investments | (91,604) | — | — |
| Maturities of investments | 11,118 | — | — |
| Net cash used in investing activities | <u>(200,548)</u> | <u>(93,868)</u> | <u>(49,368)</u> |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES | | | |
| Gross borrowings under revolving line of credit | 749,945 | 1,670,876 | 1,344,468 |
| Gross repayments under revolving line of credit | (835,370) | (1,667,952) | (1,369,469) |
| Repayment of term loan | — | — | (15,000) |
| Revolving line of credit deferred financing fees | (2,133) | — | (426) |
| Proceeds from issuance of convertible senior notes | 350,000 | — | — |
| Proceeds from issuance of warrants | 40,390 | — | — |
| Purchase of convertible notes hedges | (73,325) | — | — |
| Debt issuance costs related to convertible senior notes | (5,385) | — | — |
| Borrowings under build-to-suit lease transactions | 1,776 | — | — |
| Payments on capital leases | (1,803) | (2,555) | (4,214) |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options | 16,400 | 7,629 | — |
| Excess tax benefit from exercise of stock options | 16,421 | 3,685 | — |
| Tax withholdings related to issuance of stock-based awards | (3,116) | (178) | — |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock—net of issuance costs | — | — | 97,693 |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | <u>253,800</u> | <u>11,505</u> | <u>53,052</u> |
| Effects of foreign currency exchange rate translation | (198) | (123) | 22 |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | <u>135,545</u> | <u>5,035</u> | <u>(158)</u> |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | |
| Beginning of period | 13,389 | 8,354 | 8,512 |
| End of period | <u>\$ 148,934</u> | <u>\$ 13,389</u> | <u>\$ 8,354</u> |
| Cash paid for interest | \$ 8,611 | \$ 5,038 | \$ 5,382 |
| Cash paid for taxes | 60,121 | 1,521 | 1,861 |
| Non-cash transactions: | | | |
| Building acquired under capital lease | 6,798 | — | — |
| Property and equipment acquired under capital lease | 38 | 238 | — |
| Property and equipment acquired under build-to-suit lease transactions | 89,829 | 33,494 | — |
| Property and equipment additions in accounts payable and accrued expenses at period-end | 10,875 | 4,204 | 3,505 |
| Issuance of non-current notes payable related to share repurchases from former employees | 16,575 | 2,710 | — |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

RESTORATION HARDWARE HOLDINGS, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1—NATURE OF BUSINESS

Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, together with its subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”), is a luxury home furnishings retailer that offers a growing number of categories including furniture, lighting, textiles, bathware, décor, outdoor and garden, tableware and children’s furnishings. These products are sold through the Company’s stores, catalogs and websites. As of January 31, 2015, the Company operated a total of 67 retail stores and 17 outlet stores in 29 states, the District of Columbia and Canada, and had sourcing operations in Shanghai and Hong Kong.

NOTE 2—ORGANIZATION

The Company was formed on August 18, 2011 and capitalized on September 2, 2011 as a holding company for the purposes of facilitating an initial public offering of common equity and was at such time a direct subsidiary of Home Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Home Holdings”).

On November 1, 2012, the Company acquired all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Restoration Hardware, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and Restoration Hardware, Inc. became a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Restoration Hardware, Inc. was a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Home Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Home Holdings”) prior to the Company’s initial public offering. Outstanding units issued by Home Holdings under its equity compensation plan, referred to as the Team Resto Ownership Plan, were replaced with common stock of the Company at the time of its initial public offering. These transactions are referred to as the “Reorganization.” As a result of these transactions, as of November 1, 2012, 32,188,891 shares of the Company’s common stock were outstanding.

On November 7, 2012, the Company completed its initial public offering. In connection with its initial public offering, the Company issued and sold 4,782,609 shares of its common stock at a price of \$24.00 per share. In addition, certain of the Company’s stockholders sold an aggregate of 381,723 shares of common stock held by them in the initial public offering. Further, certain stockholders sold an additional aggregate of 774,650 shares of common stock held by them pursuant to the exercise by the offering’s underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares. The Company did not receive any proceeds from the sale of stock by its stockholders.

Prior to the Reorganization, Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. had not engaged in any business or other activities except in connection with its formation and the Reorganization. Accordingly, all financial and other information herein relating to periods prior to the completion of the Reorganization is that of Restoration Hardware, Inc.

On May 20, 2013, the Company completed a follow-on offering of 9,974,985 shares of common stock at an offering price of \$50.00 per share, which included 1,301,085 shares sold in connection with the full exercise of the option to purchase additional shares granted to the underwriters. All of the shares sold in the offering were sold by existing stockholders of the Company. No shares were sold by the Company in the offering, and, as such, the Company did not receive any of the proceeds from such sales. Effective May 20, 2013, the Company ceased being a subsidiary of Home Holdings, as a result of the sale, by Home Holdings, of a portion of its shares of the Company’s voting common stock, which resulted in Home Holdings owning less than a majority of the Company’s voting common stock after such sale.

On July 17, 2013, the Company completed a second follow-on offering of 8,000,000 shares of common stock at an offering price of \$70.00 per share. On August 14, 2013, in connection with the full exercise of the option to purchase additional shares granted to the underwriters, an additional 1,200,000 shares were sold at a price of \$70.00 per share. All of the shares sold in the offering were sold by existing stockholders of the Company. No shares were sold by the Company in the offering, and, as such, the Company did not receive any of the proceeds from such sales.

[Table of Contents](#)

Acquisition

On February 3, 2014, the Company completed a business acquisition from an entity that is owned by an employee of the Company for an aggregate purchase price of \$2.5 million. The Company accounted for this acquisition utilizing the purchase method. In accordance with the purchase method, all assets and liabilities were recorded at fair value, including goodwill and other intangible assets acquired. Goodwill and other intangible assets related to this acquisition are included in these consolidated financial statements.

Convertible Senior Notes

On June 18, 2014, the Company issued \$350 million principal amount of 0.00% convertible senior notes due 2019 in a private offering. In connection with the issuance of these notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions for which it paid an aggregate \$73.3 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants for which it received aggregate proceeds of \$40.4 million. Taken together, the Company received total cash proceeds of \$311.7 million, net of the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and offering costs of \$5.4 million. Refer to Note 9—*Convertible Senior Notes*.

Credit Agreement

On November 24, 2014, Restoration Hardware, Inc. and its Canadian subsidiary, Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc., entered into a Tenth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of November 24, 2014, among Restoration Hardware, Inc. and Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc., as borrowers, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. This agreement amended and restated the Ninth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of August 3, 2011, as amended. Refer to Note 10—*Line of Credit*.

NOTE 3—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

These consolidated financial statements are prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Accordingly, all intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated through the consolidation process.

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified for consistency with the current year presentation. This reclassification had no effect on the previously reported consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

Fiscal Years

The Company's fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31. As a result, the Company's fiscal year may include 53 weeks. The fiscal years ended January 31, 2015 ("fiscal 2014") and February 1, 2014 ("fiscal 2013") each consisted of 52 weeks. The fiscal year ended February 2, 2013 ("fiscal 2012") consisted of 53 weeks.

Use of Accounting Estimates

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates and such differences could be material to the consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

Revision of Prior Period Financial Statement Disclosures

Allowance for Sales Returns

During fiscal 2014, the Company identified an error related to its fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 allowance for sales returns footnote rollforward disclosure. The Company included merchandise exchanges within the provision for sales returns and actual returns activity in the footnote rollforward, however, merchandise exchanges are not considered returns and should have been excluded from the allowance for sales returns rollforward. This error did not impact the consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of operations or the consolidated statements of cash flows for any period.

As a result, the Company has revised its allowance for sales returns rollforward for both fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 in the table below *(in thousands)*:

| | Year Ended | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| | February 1, 2014 | | February 2, 2013 | |
| | As Reported | As Revised | As Reported | As Revised |
| Balance at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 5,206 | \$ 5,206 | \$ 3,181 | \$ 3,181 |
| Provision for sales returns | 165,470 | 86,541 | 134,909 | 84,783 |
| Actual sales returns | (158,534) | (79,605) | (132,884) | (82,758) |
| Balance at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 12,142</u> | <u>\$ 12,142</u> | <u>\$ 5,206</u> | <u>\$ 5,206</u> |

Property and Equipment

During fiscal 2014, the Company identified an error related to its fiscal 2013 property and equipment footnote disclosure which resulted in an overstatement of both the property and equipment cost and related accumulated depreciation in the property and equipment footnote. This error did not impact the consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of operations or the consolidated statements of cash flows for any period.

As a result, the Company has revised its property and equipment disclosure for fiscal 2013 in the table below *(in thousands)*:

| | February 1, 2014 | |
|--|---------------------|-------------------|
| | As Reported | As Revised |
| Leasehold improvements | \$ 222,831 | \$ 194,662 |
| Computer software | 50,005 | 47,243 |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment | 35,419 | 30,524 |
| Machinery and equipment | 11,374 | 7,439 |
| Land | 5,396 | 5,396 |
| Building | 2,205 | 2,205 |
| Build-to-suit property | 33,496 | 33,496 |
| Equipment under capital leases | 6,222 | 9,809 |
| Total property and equipment | 366,948 | 330,774 |
| Less—accumulated depreciation and amortization | (152,039) | (115,865) |
| Total property and equipment—net | <u>\$ 214,909</u> | <u>\$ 214,909</u> |

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less to be cash equivalents.

[Table of Contents](#)

Investments

All of the Company's investments are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value. The Company invests excess cash primarily in investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market funds, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, municipal and government agency obligations and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government, all of which are subject to minimal credit and market risks. Fair value is determined based on quoted market rates when observable or utilizing data points that are observable, such as quoted prices, interest rates and yield curves. The cost of available-for-sale marketable securities sold is based on the specific identification method. Unrealized holding gains and losses, net of tax, are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity until realized. Realized gains and losses are included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. Interest income, dividends, amortization and accretion of purchase premiums and discounts on investments are included in interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalent accounts in financial institutions in both U.S. dollar and Canadian dollar denominations. Accounts at the U.S. institutions are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") up to \$250,000 and accounts at the Canadian institutions are insured by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation ("CDIC") up to \$100,000 Canadian dollars. As of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, and at various time throughout these fiscal years, the Company had cash in financial institutions in excess of the amount insured by the FDIC and CDIC. The Company performs ongoing evaluations of these institutions to limit its concentration of credit risk.

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable consist primarily of receivables from the Company's credit card processors for sales transactions and tenant improvement allowances from the Company's landlords in connection with new leases. Accounts receivable is presented net of allowance for doubtful accounts, which is recorded on a specific identification basis. The allowance for doubtful accounts was \$2.3 million and \$1.6 million as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively.

Merchandise Inventories

The Company's merchandise inventories are comprised of finished goods and are carried at the lower of cost or market, with cost determined on a weighted-average cost method and market determined based on the estimated net realizable value. To determine if the value of inventory should be marked down below original cost, the Company considers current and anticipated demand, customer preference and the merchandise age. The inventory value is adjusted periodically to reflect current market conditions, which requires management judgments that may significantly affect the ending inventory valuation, as well as gross margin. The significant estimates used in inventory valuation are obsolescence (including excess and slow-moving inventory and lower of cost or market reserves) and estimates of inventory shrinkage. The Company adjusts its inventory for obsolescence based on historical trends, aging reports, specific identification and its estimates of future retail sales prices.

Reserves for shrinkage are estimated and recorded throughout the period as a percentage of net sales based on historical shrinkage results and current inventory levels. Actual shrinkage is recorded throughout the year based upon periodic cycle counts and the results of the Company's annual physical inventory count. Actual inventory shrinkage and obsolescence can vary from estimates due to factors including the mix of the Company's inventory (which ranges from large furniture to decorative accessories) and execution against loss prevention initiatives in the Company's stores, distribution centers, off-site storage locations and with its third-party transportation providers.

Table of Contents

Due to these factors, the Company's obsolescence and shrinkage reserves contain uncertainties. Both estimates have calculations that require management to make assumptions and to apply judgment regarding a number of factors, including market conditions, the selling environment, historical results and current inventory trends. If actual obsolescence or shrinkage estimates change from the Company's original estimates, the Company will adjust its inventory reserves accordingly throughout the period. Management does not believe that changes in the assumptions used in these estimates would have a significant effect on the Company's net income or inventory balances. The Company's inventory reserve balances were \$14.6 million and \$9.3 million as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively.

Advertising Expenses

Advertising expenses primarily represent the costs associated with the Company's catalog mailings, as well as print and website marketing. Total advertising costs, recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses, were \$114.7 million, \$83.0 million, and \$98.8 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, and fiscal 2012, respectively.

Capitalized Catalog Costs

Capitalized catalog costs consist primarily of third-party incremental direct costs to prepare, print and distribute Source Books. Such costs are capitalized and amortized over their expected period of future benefit. Such amortization is based upon the ratio of actual revenues to the total of actual and estimated future revenues on an individual Source Book basis. Estimated future revenues are based upon various factors such as the total number of Source Books and pages circulated, the probability and magnitude of consumer response and the merchandise assortment offered. Each Source Book is generally fully amortized within a twelve-month period after they are mailed and the majority of the amortization occurs within the first six to ten months, with the exception of the Holiday Source Books, which are generally fully amortized within a six-month period after they are mailed. Capitalized catalog costs are evaluated for realizability on a regular basis by comparing the carrying amount associated with each Source Book to the estimated probable remaining future sales associated with that Source Book.

The Company's catalog amortization calculation requires management to make assumptions and to apply judgment regarding a number of factors, including market conditions, the selling environment and the probability and magnitude of consumer response to certain Source Books and merchandise assortment offered. If actual revenues associated with the Company's Source Books differ from its original estimates, the Company adjusts its catalog amortization schedules accordingly. Management does not believe that changes in the assumptions used in these estimates would have a significant effect on the Company's net income as changes in the assumptions do not impact the total cost of the Source Books to be amortized. However, changes in the assumptions could impact the timing of the future catalog amortization expense recorded to the consolidated statement of operations.

During fiscal 2013, the Company modified its Source Book strategy and eliminated its Fall Source Book. The Company therefore made changes to its assumptions regarding the estimated future revenues and the period over which such revenues would be earned related to its Spring 2013 Source Books. As a result, the amortization period for the Spring 2013 Source Books increased from an eight- to nine-month period to a twelve-month period.

The Company had \$46.9 million and \$49.3 million of capitalized catalog costs that are included in prepaid expense and other current assets on the consolidated balance sheets as of January 31, 2015, and February 1, 2014, respectively.

Website and Print Advertising

Website and print advertising expenses, which include e-commerce advertising, web creative content and direct marketing activities such as print media, radio and other media advertising, are expensed as incurred or upon the release of the content or the initial advertisement.

[Table of Contents](#)

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is recorded at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method, generally using the following useful lives:

| <u>Category of Property and Equipment</u> | <u>Useful Life</u> |
|---|--------------------|
| Building | 40 years |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment | 3 to 7 years |
| Machinery and equipment | 3 to 5 years |
| Computer software | 3 to 7 years |

The cost of leasehold improvements and lease acquisitions is amortized over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the applicable lease term.

The Company expenses all internal-use software costs incurred in the preliminary project stage and capitalizes certain direct costs associated with the development and purchase of internal-use software within property and equipment. Capitalized costs are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the software, generally not exceeding seven years.

Interest is capitalized on construction in progress and software projects during the period in which expenditures have been made, activities are in progress to prepare the asset for its intended use and interest expense is being incurred. The Company capitalized interest of \$1.6 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.9 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012, respectively. During fiscal 2014, \$1.1 million of the \$1.6 million capitalized interest relates to capitalization of non-cash interest associated with the amortization of the debt discount associated with the convertible senior notes.

Property and equipment acquired under non-cancelable leases, which meet the criteria of capital leases, are capitalized and amortized over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the lease term. For buildings held under capital lease, unless the fair value of the land at lease inception exceeds 25% of the aggregate fair value of the leased land and building, rent payments under the leases are recognized using the effective interest method as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and interest expense. Pursuant to ASC 840, at lease inception, if the fair value of the underlying land exceeds 25% of the fair value of the real estate (land and building), the Company allocates a portion of the cash payments under the lease to land rent expense equal to the product of the fair value of the leased land at construction commencement and the Company's incremental borrowing rate. The remaining cash payment is treated as debt-service payments and recognized as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and an increase in interest expense.

The land purchased by the Company is recorded at cost and is a non-depreciable asset.

Property and equipment is reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of assets may not be recoverable.

Intangible Assets

Intangible assets reflect the value assigned to trademarks, domain names, core technologies and the fair market value of the Company's leases. The Company does not amortize trademarks and domain names as the Company defines the life of these assets as indefinite.

Impairment

Goodwill

The Company evaluates goodwill annually to determine whether it is impaired. Goodwill is also tested between annual impairment tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would indicate that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. Conditions that may indicate impairment include, but

Table of Contents

are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate that could affect the value of an asset; general economic conditions, such as increasing Treasury rates or unexpected changes in gross domestic product growth; a change in the Company's market share; budget-to-actual performance and consistency of operating margins and capital expenditures; a product recall or an adverse action or assessment by a regulator; or changes in management or key personnel. If an impairment indicator exists, the Company tests the intangible asset for recoverability. The Company has identified only one single reporting unit. The Company selected the fourth fiscal quarter to perform its annual goodwill impairment testing.

The Company qualitatively assesses goodwill impairment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal 2014, the Company performed a qualitative analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required for purposes of testing of the Company's goodwill for impairment.

If goodwill is not qualitatively assessed or if goodwill is qualitatively assessed and it is determined it is not more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, a two-step quantitative approach is used. In the first step, the Company compares the fair value of the reporting unit, generally defined as the same level as or one level below an operating segment, to its carrying value. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the net assets assigned to that unit, goodwill is considered not impaired and the Company is not required to perform further testing. If the carrying value of the net assets assigned to the reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit, then the Company must perform the second step of the impairment test in order to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, then the Company would record an impairment loss equal to the difference.

The Company's tests for impairment of goodwill resulted in a determination that the fair value of the Company substantially exceeded the carrying value of the Company's net assets in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013. No impairment to goodwill has been recorded in any period.

Trademarks and Domain Names

The Company annually evaluates whether trademarks and domain names continue to have an indefinite life. Trademarks and domain names are reviewed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter and may be reviewed more frequently if indicators of impairment are present. Conditions that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate that could affect the value of an asset, a product recall or an adverse action or assessment by a regulator.

The Company qualitatively assesses indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of the asset is less than its carrying amount. During fiscal 2014, the Company performed a qualitative analysis examining key events and circumstances affecting fair value and determined it is more likely than not that the asset's fair value is greater than its carrying amount. As such, no further analysis was required for purposes of testing of the Company's trademarks or domain names for impairment.

If trademarks and domain names are not qualitatively assessed or if trademarks and domain names are qualitatively assessed and it is determined it is not more likely than not that the asset's fair value is greater than its carrying amount, an impairment review is performed by comparing the carrying value to the estimated fair value, determined using a discounted cash flow methodology. Factors used in the valuation of intangible assets with indefinite lives include, but are not limited to, management's plans for future operations, brand initiatives, recent operating results and projected future cash flows.

The Company tested the trademarks and domain names for impairment and concluded that there has been no impairment in any period.

Table of Contents

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment and intangible assets subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Conditions that may indicate impairment include, but are not limited to, a significant adverse change in customer demand or business climate that could affect the value of an asset, a product recall or an adverse action or assessment by a regulator. If the sum of the estimated undiscounted future cash flows related to the asset is less than the carrying value, the Company recognizes a loss equal to the difference between the carrying value and the fair value, usually determined by the estimated discounted cash flow analysis of the asset.

The Company evaluates long-lived tangible assets at an individual store level, which is the lowest level at which independent cash flows can be identified. The Company evaluates corporate assets and other long-lived assets that are not store-specific at the consolidated level.

Since there is typically no active market for the Company's long-lived tangible assets, the Company estimates fair values based on the expected future cash flows. The Company estimates future cash flows based on store-level historical results, current trends, and operating and cash flow projections. The Company's estimates are subject to uncertainty and may be affected by a number of factors outside its control, including general economic conditions and the competitive environment. While the Company believes its estimates and judgments about future cash flows are reasonable, future impairment charges may be required if the expected cash flow estimates, as projected, do not occur or if events change requiring the Company to revise its estimates.

The Company recorded an impairment charge in fiscal 2013 of \$1.4 million related to the underperformance of a stand-alone Baby & Child Gallery, which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. The Company did not record an impairment charge on long-lived assets in fiscal 2014 or fiscal 2012.

Lease Accounting

The Company leases stores, distribution facilities, office space and, less significantly, certain machinery and equipment. The Company classifies leases at the inception of the lease as a capital lease or an operating lease.

Build-to-Suit Lease Transactions

The Company is sometimes involved in the construction of leased stores, which, depending on the extent to which it is involved, the Company may be the "deemed owner" of the leased premises for accounting purposes during the construction period pursuant to Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 840—*Leases* ("ASC 840"). If the Company is the "deemed owner" for accounting purposes, upon commencement of the construction project, it is required to capitalize the cash and non-cash assets contributed by the landlord for construction as property and equipment on its consolidated balance sheets. Upon completion of the construction project, the Company performs a sale-leaseback analysis to determine if it does not have any forms of "continuing involvement" and therefore can remove the assets and related liabilities from its consolidated balance sheets. If the assets and related liabilities cannot be removed from the Company's consolidated balance sheets, the Company accounts for the transactions as a financing lease. These lease transactions are referred to as build-to-suit lease transactions.

Rent expense relating to the land is recognized on a straight-line basis once construction begins, which is determined using the fair value of the leased land at construction commencement and the Company's incremental borrowing rate. Once cash payments commence under the lease, all amounts in excess of land rent expense are recorded as a debt-service payment and are recognized as interest expense and a reduction of the financing obligation.

Table of Contents

Similar to capital leases, the expense recorded within the consolidated statements of operations over the lease term is equal to the cash rent payments made under the lease. The primary difference in the consolidated statements of operations between build-to-suit lease transactions and operating leases is the timing of recognition and the classification of expenses. Expenses related to operating leases are classified as rent expense compared to expenses related to build-to-suit lease transactions which are classified as a combination of rent expense, depreciation expense and interest expense.

Operating and Capital Leases

In a capital or an operating lease, the expected lease term begins with the date that the Company takes possession of the equipment or the leased space for construction and other purposes. The expected lease term may also include the exercise of renewal options if the exercise of the option is determined to be reasonably assured. The expected term is also used in the determination of whether a store is a capital or operating lease.

Certain of the Company's property and equipment are held under capital leases. These assets are included in property and equipment and depreciated over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the lease term. For buildings held under capital leases, unless the fair value of the land at lease inception exceeds 25% of the aggregate fair value of the leased land and buildings, rent payments under the leases are recognized using the effective interest method as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and interest expense. Pursuant to ASC 840, at lease inception, if the fair value of the underlying land exceeds 25% of the fair value of the real estate (land and buildings), the Company allocates a portion of the cash payments under the lease to land rent expense equal to the product of the fair value of the leased land at construction commencement and the Company's incremental borrowing rate. The remaining cash payment is treated as debt-service payments and recognized as a reduction of the capital lease obligation and an increase in interest expense.

All other leases are considered operating leases in accordance with ASC 840. Assets subject to an operating lease and the related lease payments are not recorded on the consolidated balance sheets. For leases that contain lease incentives, premiums and minimum rent expenses, the Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Tenant improvement allowances received from landlords under operating leases are recorded as deferred rent, reported as a non-current liability on the consolidated balance sheets, and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term, including the construction period.

Debt Issuance Costs

The Company capitalizes debt issuance costs related to its convertible senior notes and revolving line of credit. Capitalized costs are included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets as deferred financing fees and amortization of such fees are included in interest expense on the consolidated statements of operations. Deferred financing fees related to the convertible senior notes are amortized utilizing the effective interest method. Deferred financing fees related to the revolving line of credit are amortized utilizing the straight-line method.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenues and the related cost of goods sold when merchandise is received by its customers. Revenues from direct-to-customer and home-delivered sales are recognized when the merchandise is delivered to the customer. Revenues from "cash-and-carry" store sales are recognized at the point of sale in the store. Discounts provided to customers are accounted for as a reduction of sales.

The Company recognizes shipping and handling fees as revenue when the merchandise is received by its customers. Costs of shipping and handling are included in cost of goods sold.

Sales tax collected is not recognized as revenue but is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets as it is ultimately remitted to governmental authorities.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company reserves for projected merchandise returns. Merchandise returns are often resalable merchandise and are refunded by issuing the same payment tender of the original purchase. Merchandise exchanges of the same product and price are not considered merchandise returns and, therefore, are excluded when calculating the sales returns reserve.

The Company's customers may return purchased items for a refund. The Company provides an allowance for sales returns, net of cost of goods sold, based on historical return rates.

A summary of the allowance for sales returns, presented net of cost of goods sold, is as follows (*n thousands*):

| | Fiscal Year Ended | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| | | As Revised (1) | |
| Balance at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 12,142 | \$ 5,206 | \$ 3,181 |
| Provision for sales returns | 87,217 | 86,541 | 84,783 |
| Actual sales returns | (89,124) | (79,605) | (82,758) |
| Balance at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 10,235</u> | <u>\$ 12,142</u> | <u>\$ 5,206</u> |

(1) Refer to discussion in *Revision of Prior Period Financial Statement Disclosures* above.

Deferred Revenue and Customer Deposits

Deferred revenue represents the revenue associated with orders that have been shipped by the Company to its customers but have not yet been received by the customer. As the Company recognizes revenue when the merchandise is received by its customers, it is included as deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheets while in-transit.

Customer deposits represent payments made by customers on custom orders. At the time of purchase the Company collects deposits for all custom orders equivalent to 50% of the customer purchase price. Custom order deposits are recognized as revenue when the merchandise is received by the customer or at the time of cancellation of the order by the customer.

Gift Cards, Gift Certificates and Merchandise Credits

The Company sells gift cards, gift certificates and issues merchandise credits to its customers in its stores and through its websites and product catalogs. Such gift cards, gift certificates and merchandise credits do not have expiration dates. Revenue associated with gift cards, gift certificates and merchandise credits is deferred until either (i) redemption of the gift cards, gift certificate and merchandise credits or (ii) when the likelihood of redemption is remote and there exists no legal obligation to remit the value of unredeemed gift cards, gift certificates or merchandise credits to the relevant jurisdictions (breakage). The breakage rate is based on monitoring of cards and certificates issued, actual card and certificate redemptions and the Company's analysis of when it believes it is remote that redemptions will occur.

Redeemed gift cards, gift certificates and merchandise credits are recorded in net revenues. Breakage resulted in a reduction of selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations of \$3.1 million, \$2.9 million, and \$1.8 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, and fiscal 2012, respectively.

Self Insurance

The Company maintains insurance coverage for significant exposures, as well as those risks that, by law, must be insured. In the case of the Company's health care coverage for employees, the Company has a managed

[Table of Contents](#)

self insurance program related to claims filed. Expenses related to this self insured program are computed on an actuarial basis, based on claims experience, regulatory requirements, an estimate of claims incurred but not yet reported (“IBNR”) and other relevant factors. The projections involved in this process are subject to uncertainty related to the timing and amount of claims filed, levels of IBNR, fluctuations in health care costs and changes to regulatory requirements. The Company had liabilities of \$3.0 million and \$1.7 million related to health care coverage as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively.

The Company is self-insured for all workers’ compensation claims related to incidents incurred after November 1, 2013 and prior to November 1, 2007. The Company had liabilities of \$2.6 million and \$1.7 million related to workers’ compensation claims as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company recognizes the fair value of stock-based compensation in the consolidated financial statements as compensation expense over the requisite service period. In addition, excess tax benefits related to stock-based compensation awards are reflected as financing cash flows. For service-only awards, compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, net of forfeitures, over the requisite service period for the fair value of awards that actually vest. Fair value for restricted stock units is valued using the closing price of the Company’s stock on the date of grant. The fair value of each option award granted under the Company’s award plans subsequent to its initial public offering is estimated on the date of grant using a Black-Scholes Merton option pricing model with the following assumptions:

- Expected volatility—Based on the lack of historical data for its own shares, the Company bases its expected volatility on a representative peer group that takes into account industry, market capitalization, stage of life cycle and capital structure.
- Expected term—Represents the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. The Company elected to calculate the expected term of the option awards using the “simplified method.” This election was made based on the lack of sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term. Under the “simplified” calculation method, the expected term is calculated as an average of the vesting period and the contractual life of the options.
- Risk-free interest rate—Based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon bond rate with a remaining term approximate of the expected term of the option.
- Dividend yield—As the Company has not paid dividends, nor does it currently plan to pay dividends in the future, the assumed dividend yield is zero.

Prior to the Reorganization, Home Holdings had granted performance-based units that vested and became deliverable upon achievement or satisfaction of performance conditions specified in the performance agreement or upon the return on investment attained by certain of the equity investors in Home Holdings at defined liquidity events, including an initial public offering or certain sale or merger transactions. The Company estimated the fair value of performance-based units awarded to employees at the grant date based on the fair value of the Company on such date. The Company also considered the probability of achieving the established performance targets in determining its stock-based compensation with respect to these awards. The Company recognizes compensation cost over the performance period. When the performance is related to a specific event occurring in the future, the Company recognizes the full expense at the time of the event. At the time of the Reorganization, these performance-based units were replaced with shares of the Company’s common stock with substantially similar restrictions, terms and conditions. Refer to Note 15—*Stock-Based Compensation*.

Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes, but is not limited to, the direct cost of purchased merchandise, inventory shrinkage, inventory reserves and write-downs, inbound freight, all freight costs to get merchandise to the

Table of Contents

Company's stores, design and buying costs, occupancy costs related to store operations and supply chain, such as rent, property tax and common area maintenance, depreciation and amortization, and all logistics costs associated with shipping product to customers.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include all operating costs not included in cost of goods sold. These expenses include payroll and payroll related expenses, store expenses other than occupancy and expenses related to many of the Company's operations at its corporate headquarters, including utilities, depreciation and amortization, credit card fees and marketing expense, which primarily includes catalog production, mailing and print advertising costs. All store pre-opening costs are included in selling, general and administrative expenses and are expensed as incurred.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2014 included an approximately \$8 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. Refer to Note 18 — *Commitments and Contingencies*.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2013 include a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the one-time, fully vested option granted to Gary Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer in July 2013, a \$29.5 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman, a \$4.9 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards and \$2.9 million of costs incurred in connection with the Company's follow-on offerings in May 2013 and July 2013.

Selling, general and administrative expenses for fiscal 2012 include a \$92.0 million non-cash compensation charge related to equity grants at the time of the Reorganization, as well as a non-cash compensation charge of \$23.1 million related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to the Company's then Co-Chief Executive Officers, Mr. Friedman and Carlos Alberini. Costs incurred in connection with the initial public offering, including a fee of \$7.0 million to Catterton Management Company, LLC ("Catterton"), Tower Three Partners LLC ("Tower Three") and GJK Capital Advisors, LLC ("Glenhill") in accordance with the Company's management services agreement, payments of \$2.2 million to certain former executives and bonus payments to employees of \$1.3 million, were included in selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2012. In addition, legal and other professional fees of \$4.8 million, incurred in connection with the investigation conducted by the special committee of the board of directors relating to Mr. Friedman and the Company's subsequent remedial actions, are included in fiscal 2012 selling, general and administrative expenses.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed as net income (loss) divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings (loss) per share is computed as net income (loss) divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period plus common stock equivalents consisting of shares subject to stock-based awards with exercise prices less than or equal to the average market price of the Company's common stock for the period, to the extent their inclusion would be dilutive. Potential dilutive securities are excluded from the computation of diluted earnings (loss) per share if their effect is anti-dilutive.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under an asset and liability approach that requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been recognized

Table of Contents

in the Company's consolidated financial statements or tax returns. In estimating future tax consequences, the Company generally takes into account all expected future events then known to it, other than changes in the tax law or rates which have not yet been enacted and which are not permitted to be considered. Accordingly, the Company may record a valuation allowance to reduce its net deferred tax assets to the amount that is more-likely-than-not to be realized. The determination as to whether a deferred tax asset will be realized is made on a jurisdictional basis and is based upon management's best estimate of the recoverability of the Company's net deferred tax assets. Future taxable income and ongoing prudent and feasible tax planning are considered in determining the amount of the valuation allowance, and the amount of the allowance is subject to adjustment in the future. Specifically, in the event the Company were to determine that it is not more-likely-than-not able to realize its net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to the valuation allowance would decrease income in the period such determination is made. This allowance does not alter the Company's ability to utilize the underlying tax net operating loss and credit carryforwards in the future, the utilization of which is limited to achieving future taxable income.

The accounting standard for uncertainty in income taxes prescribes a recognition threshold that a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements and provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition issues. Differences between tax positions taken in a tax return and amounts recognized in the financial statements generally result in an increase in liability for income taxes payable or a reduction of an income tax refund receivable, or a reduction in a deferred tax asset or an increase in a deferred tax liability, or both. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in tax expense.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Comprehensive income is comprised of net income and other gains and losses affecting equity that are excluded from net income. The components of other comprehensive income consist of gains (losses) on foreign currency translation, net of tax, and net unrealized holding gains (losses) on investments, net of tax.

Foreign Currency Translation

Local currencies are generally considered the functional currencies outside the United States of America. Assets and liabilities denominated in non-U.S. currencies are translated at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of the consolidated balance sheets and revenues and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange for the period. The related translation gains (losses) are reflected in the accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) section of the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity. Foreign currency gains (losses) resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations and are not material for all periods presented.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Accounting for Leases

The Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") is currently working on amendments to existing accounting standards governing a number of areas including, but not limited to, accounting for leases. In May 2013, the FASB issued an Accounting Standards Update (Revised), *Leases (Topic 842)* (the "Exposure Draft"), which would replace the existing guidance in ASC 840—*Leases* ("ASC 840"). Under the Exposure Draft, among other changes in practice, a lessee's rights and obligations under most leases, including existing and new arrangements, would be recognized as assets and liabilities, respectively, on the balance sheet. Other significant provisions of the Exposure Draft include (i) defining the "lease term" to include the noncancellable period together with periods for which there is a significant economic incentive for the lessee to extend or not terminate the lease; (ii) defining the initial lease liability to be recorded on the balance sheet to contemplate only those variable lease payments that depend on an index or that are in substance "fixed"; and (iii) a dual approach for

Table of Contents

determining whether lease expense is recognized on a straight-line or accelerated basis, depending on whether the lessee is expected to consume more than an insignificant portion of the leased asset's economic benefits. The comment period for the Exposure Draft ended on September 13, 2013. If and when effective, this Exposure Draft will likely have a significant impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. However, as the standard-setting process is still ongoing, the Company is unable to determine the impact this proposed change in accounting standards will have on its consolidated financial statements.

Presentation of Unrecognized Tax Benefits

In July 2013, the FASB issued an *Accounting Standards Update 2013-11—Income Taxes (Topic 740)*, which requires that an unrecognized tax benefit, or a portion of an unrecognized tax benefit, should be presented in the financial statements as a reduction to a deferred tax asset for a net operating loss carryforward, a similar tax loss, or a tax credit carryforward, with certain exceptions. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2013, with early adoption permitted. The Company adopted this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal 2014 and adoption did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers

In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board issued their converged accounting standard update on revenue recognition, *Accounting Standards Update 2014-09—Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*. This guidance outlines a single comprehensive model for companies to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of the revenue model is that revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of a good or service. A customer obtains control when it has the ability to direct the use of and obtain the benefits from the good or service. Under the new guidance, transfer of control is no longer the same as transfer of risks and rewards as indicated in prior guidance. The Company will also need to apply new guidance to determine whether revenue should be recognized over time or at a point in time. This guidance is effective retrospectively for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2016 (the Company's first quarter of fiscal 2017). The Company does not currently believe this guidance will have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Consolidation Accounting

In February 2015, the FASB issued *Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-02—Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis (Topic 810)*, which improves targeted areas of the consolidation guidance and reduces the number of consolidation models. The amendments in the guidance are effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015 (the Company's first quarter of fiscal 2016), with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect the guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 4—PREPAID EXPENSE AND OTHER ASSETS

Prepaid expense and other current assets consist of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Capitalized catalog costs | \$ 46,911 | \$ 49,274 |
| Vendor deposits | 21,585 | 36,694 |
| Prepaid expense and other current assets | 19,480 | 17,185 |
| Total prepaid expense and other current assets | <u>\$ 87,976</u> | <u>\$ 103,153</u> |

Table of Contents

Other non-current assets consist of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Construction related deposits | \$ 9,250 | \$ — |
| Other deposits | 6,193 | 4,688 |
| Deferred financing fees and convertible debt issuance costs | 3,670 | 1,677 |
| Other non-current assets | 3,793 | 1,902 |
| Total other non-current assets | <u>\$ 22,906</u> | <u>\$ 8,267</u> |

NOTE 5—PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | As Revised (1) |
| Leasehold improvements (2) | \$ 280,602 | \$ 194,662 |
| Computer software | 60,650 | 47,243 |
| Furniture, fixtures and equipment | 37,365 | 30,524 |
| Machinery and equipment | 15,013 | 7,439 |
| Land | 5,396 | 5,396 |
| Building | 2,205 | 2,205 |
| Build-to-suit property (3) | 125,082 | 33,496 |
| Building and equipment under capital leases | 7,937 | 9,809 |
| Total property and equipment | 534,250 | 330,774 |
| Less—accumulated depreciation and amortization (4) | (143,406) | (115,865) |
| Total property and equipment—net | <u>\$ 390,844</u> | <u>\$ 214,909</u> |

(1) Refer to Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies*.

(2) Leasehold improvements include construction in progress of \$47.7 million and \$35.2 million as of January 31, 2015, and February 1, 2014, respectively.

(3) The Company capitalizes assets and records a corresponding non-current liability for build-to-suit lease transactions where it is considered the owner, for accounting purposes, during the construction period. Refer to *Lease Accounting* within Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies*.

(4) Includes accumulated amortization related to equipment under capital leases of \$0.9 million and \$6.0 million as of January 31, 2015, and February 1, 2014, respectively.

The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$33.7 million, \$26.5 million, and \$24.3 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, and fiscal 2012, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

NOTE 6—GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The following sets forth the goodwill and intangible assets as of January 31, 2015 (*n thousands*):

| | <u>Gross Carrying Amount</u> | <u>Accumulated Amortization</u> | <u>Foreign Currency Translation</u> | <u>Net Book Value</u> |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Intangible assets subject to amortization: | | | | |
| Fair value of leases ⁽¹⁾ | | | | |
| Fair market write-up | \$ 3,110 | \$ (2,419) | \$ — | \$ 691 |
| Fair market write-down ⁽²⁾ | (1,467) | 1,127 | — | (340) |
| Customer relationships ⁽³⁾ | 80 | (80) | — | — |
| Total intangible assets subject to amortization | <u>\$ 1,723</u> | <u>\$ (1,372)</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ 351</u> |
| Intangible assets not subject to amortization: | | | | |
| Goodwill | \$124,461 | \$ — | \$ (37) | \$124,424 |
| Trademarks and domain names | 47,863 | — | — | 47,863 |

(1) The fair value of each lease is amortized over the life of the respective lease.

(2) The fair market write-down of leases is included in other non-current obligations on the consolidated balance sheets.

(3) Customer relationships are amortized over a one-year period.

The following sets forth the goodwill and intangible assets as of February 1, 2014 (*n thousands*):

| | <u>Gross Carrying Amount</u> | <u>Accumulated Amortization</u> | <u>Foreign Currency Translation</u> | <u>Net Book Value</u> |
|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Intangible assets subject to amortization: | | | | |
| Fair value of leases ⁽¹⁾ | | | | |
| Fair market write-up | \$ 10,443 | \$ (9,187) | \$ 42 | \$ 1,298 |
| Fair market write-down ⁽²⁾ | (2,591) | 2,072 | — | (519) |
| Total intangible assets subject to amortization | <u>\$ 7,852</u> | <u>\$ (7,115)</u> | <u>\$ 42</u> | <u>\$ 779</u> |
| Intangible assets not subject to amortization: | | | | |
| Goodwill | \$122,285 | \$ — | \$ 139 | \$122,424 |
| Trademarks and domain names | 47,410 | — | — | 47,410 |

(1) The fair value of each lease is amortized over the life of the respective lease.

(2) The fair market write-down of leases is included in other non-current obligations on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company recorded amortization expense related to intangible assets of \$0.7 million, \$1.1 million, and \$2.4 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, and fiscal 2012, respectively.

Table of Contents

The following table sets forth the remaining amortization of the intangible assets based on a straight-line method of amortization over the respective useful lives as of January 31, 2015 (*in thousands*):

| | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 2015 | \$116 |
| 2016 | 76 |
| 2017 | 39 |
| 2018 | 20 |
| 2019 | 20 |
| Thereafter | 80 |
| Total amortization | <u>\$351</u> |

NOTE 7—ACCOUNTS PAYABLE, ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses consist of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Accounts payable | \$ 133,063 | \$ 116,306 |
| Accrued compensation | 35,942 | 29,498 |
| Accrued freight and duty | 22,747 | 21,309 |
| Accrued sales taxes | 21,240 | 13,995 |
| Accrued occupancy | 7,530 | 6,306 |
| Accrued catalog costs | 4,582 | 7,663 |
| Accrued legal settlements | 4,309 | 6,970 |
| Accrued professional fees | 2,319 | 3,119 |
| Other accrued expenses | 3,427 | 1,612 |
| Total accounts payable and accrued expenses | <u>\$ 235,159</u> | <u>\$ 206,778</u> |

Accounts payable included negative cash balances due to outstanding checks of \$17.5 million and \$25.5 million as of January 31, 2015, and February 1, 2014, respectively.

Other current liabilities consist of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| Unredeemed gift card and merchandise credit liability | \$ 23,004 | \$ 18,830 |
| Allowance for sales returns | 10,235 | 12,142 |
| Federal, state and foreign tax payable | 1,509 | 22,254 |
| Capital lease obligation—current | 255 | 1,807 |
| Other liabilities | 584 | 1,897 |
| Total other current liabilities | <u>\$ 35,587</u> | <u>\$ 56,930</u> |

NOTE 8—OTHER NON-CURRENT OBLIGATIONS

Other non-current obligations consist of the following (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Notes payable for share repurchases | \$ 19,285 | \$ 2,710 |
| Capital lease obligation—non-current | 7,487 | 389 |
| Unrecognized tax benefits | 1,108 | 1,739 |
| Other non-current obligations | 1,064 | 1,228 |
| Total other non-current obligations | <u>\$ 28,944</u> | <u>\$ 6,066</u> |

NOTE 9—CONVERTIBLE SENIOR NOTES

0.00% Convertible Senior Notes due 2019

On June 18, 2014, the Company issued \$350 million principal amount of 0.00% convertible senior notes due 2019 (the “Notes”) in a private offering. The Notes are governed by the terms of an indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as the Trustee. The Notes will mature on June 15, 2019, unless earlier purchased by the Company or converted. The Notes will not bear interest, except that the Notes will be subject to “special interest” in certain limited circumstances in the event of the failure of the Company to perform certain of its obligations under the indenture governing the Notes. The Notes are unsecured obligations and do not contain any financial covenants or restrictions on the payments of dividends, the incurrence of indebtedness or the issuance or repurchase of securities by the Company or any of its subsidiaries. Certain events are also considered “events of default” under the Notes, which may result in the acceleration of the maturity of the Notes, as described in the indenture governing the Notes.

The initial conversion rate applicable to the Notes is 8.6143 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$116.09 per share. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain specified events, but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid special interest. In addition, upon the occurrence of a “make-whole fundamental change,” the Company will, in certain circumstances, increase the conversion rate by a number of additional shares for a holder that elects to convert its Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change.

Prior to March 15, 2019, the Notes will be convertible only under the following circumstances: (1) during any calendar quarter commencing after September 30, 2014, if, for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the 30 consecutive trading day period ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter, the last reported sale price of the Company’s common stock on such trading day is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable conversion price on such trading day; (2) during the five consecutive business day period after any ten consecutive trading day period in which, for each day of that period, the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of Notes for such trading day was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the Company’s common stock and the applicable conversion rate on such trading day; or (3) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions. On and after March 15, 2019, until the close of business on the second scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert all or a portion of their Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances. Upon conversion, the Notes will be settled, at the Company’s election, in cash, shares of the Company’s common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of the Company’s common stock. If the Company has not delivered a notice of its election of settlement method prior to the final conversion period it will be deemed to have elected combination settlement with the specified dollar amount of \$1,000.

Under GAAP, certain convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash on conversion are required to be separately accounted for as liability and equity components of the instrument in a manner that reflects the issuer’s non-convertible debt borrowing rate. Accordingly, in accounting for the issuance of the Notes, the Company separated the Notes into liability and equity components. The carrying amount of the liability component was calculated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated convertible feature. The carrying amount of the equity component, which is recognized as a debt discount, represents the difference between the proceeds from the issuance of the Notes and the fair value of the liability component of the Notes. The excess of the principal amount of the liability component over its carrying amount (“debt discount”) will be amortized to interest expense using an effective interest rate of 4.51% over the term of the Notes. The equity component is not remeasured as long as it continues to meet the conditions for equity classification.

In accounting for the debt issuance costs related to the issuance of the Notes, the Company allocated the total amount incurred to the liability and equity components based on their relative values. Debt issuance costs

Table of Contents

attributable to the liability component are amortized to interest expense using the effective interest method over the term of the Notes, and debt issuance costs attributable to the equity component are netted with the equity component in stockholders' equity.

Debt issuance costs related to the Notes were comprised of discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers of \$4.4 million and third party offering costs of \$1.0 million. Discounts and commissions payable to the initial purchasers attributable to the liability component were recorded as a contra-liability and are presented net against the convertible senior notes balance on the consolidated balance sheets. Third party offering costs attributable to the liability component were recorded as an asset and are presented in other assets on the consolidated balance sheets. In fiscal 2014, the Company recorded \$0.5 million related to the amortization of debt issuance costs.

The Notes consist of the following components as of January 31, 2015 (*in thousands*):

| | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Liability component | |
| Principal | \$ 350,000 |
| Less: Debt discount | (62,513) |
| Net carrying amount | <u>\$ 287,487</u> |
| Equity component ⁽¹⁾ | <u>\$ 70,482</u> |

(1) Included in additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company recorded interest expense of \$8.0 million for the amortization of the debt discount related to the Notes in fiscal 2014.

Convertible Bond Hedge and Warrant Transactions

In connection with the offering of the Notes, the Company entered into convertible note hedge transactions whereby the Company has the option to purchase a total of approximately 3.0 million shares of its common stock at a price of approximately \$116.09 per share. The total cost of the convertible note hedge transactions was \$73.3 million. In addition, the Company sold warrants whereby the holders of the warrants have the option to purchase a total of approximately 3.0 million shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$171.98 per share. The Company received \$40.4 million in cash proceeds from the sale of these warrants. Taken together, the purchase of the convertible note hedges and sale of the warrants are intended to offset any actual dilution from the conversion of the Notes and to effectively increase the overall conversion price from \$116.09 per share to \$171.98 per share. As these transactions meet certain accounting criteria, the convertible note hedges and warrants are recorded in stockholders' equity, are not accounted for as derivatives and are not remeasured each reporting period. The net costs incurred in connection with the convertible note hedge and warrant transactions were recorded as a reduction to additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company recorded a deferred tax liability of \$27.5 million in connection with the debt discount associated with the Notes and recorded a deferred tax asset of \$28.6 million in connection with the convertible note hedge transactions. Both the deferred tax liability and deferred tax assets are included in non-current deferred tax assets on the consolidated balance sheets.

NOTE 10—LINE OF CREDIT

In August 2011, Restoration Hardware, Inc., along with its Canadian subsidiary, Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc., entered into a credit agreement (the "prior credit agreement") with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and certain other lenders. On November 24, 2014, the Company amended its existing revolving line of credit by entering into an amended and restated credit agreement with the lenders party thereto

Table of Contents

and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. The amended and restated credit agreement increased the existing revolving line of credit by \$182.5 million, while eliminating the \$15.0 million term loan facility under the existing revolving line of credit. Under the amended and restated credit agreement, the Company has the option to increase the amount of the revolving line of credit by up to an additional \$200.0 million, subject to satisfaction of certain customary conditions at the time of such increase. As a result of the amended and restated credit agreement, unamortized deferred financing fees of \$0.2 million related to the previous facility were expensed in fiscal 2014 and \$0.9 million related to the previous facility will be amortized over the life of the new revolving line of credit, which has a maturity date of November 24, 2019.

The availability of credit at any given time under the amended and restated credit agreement is limited by reference to a borrowing base formula based upon numerous factors, including the value of eligible inventory and eligible accounts receivable. As a result of the borrowing base formula, the actual borrowing availability under the revolving line of credit could be less than the stated amount of the revolving line of credit (as reduced by the actual borrowings and outstanding letters of credit under the revolving line of credit). All obligations under the amended and restated credit agreement are secured by substantially all of the Company's assets, including accounts receivable, inventory, intangible assets, property, equipment, goods and fixtures.

Borrowings under the revolving line of credit are subject to interest, at the borrowers' option, at either the bank's reference rate or LIBOR (or the Bank of America "BA" Rate or the Canadian Prime Rate, as such terms are defined in the credit agreement, for Canadian borrowings denominated in Canadian dollars or the United States Index Rate or LIBOR for Canadian borrowings denominated in United States dollars) plus an applicable margin rate, in each case.

The credit agreement contains various restrictive covenants, including, among others, limitations on the ability to incur liens, make loans or other investments, incur additional debt, issue additional equity, merge or consolidate with or into another person, sell assets, pay dividends or make other distributions, or enter into transactions with affiliates, along with other restrictions and limitations typical to credit agreements of this type and size. As of January 31, 2015, the Company was in compliance with all covenants contained in the credit agreement.

Borrowings under the revolving line of credit are subject to interest, at the borrowers' option, at either the bank's reference rate or LIBOR (or the BA Rate or the Canadian Prime Rate, as such terms are defined in the credit agreement, for Canadian borrowings denominated in Canadian dollars or the United States Index Rate or LIBOR for Canadian borrowings denominated in United States dollars) plus an applicable margin rate, in each case. The amended and restated credit agreement contains various restrictive covenants, including, among others, limitations on the ability to grant liens, make loans or other investments, incur additional debt, issue additional equity, merge or consolidate with or into another person, sell assets, pay dividends or make other distributions or enter into transactions with affiliates, along with other restrictions and limitations typical to credit agreements of this type and size. The amended and restated credit agreement does not contain any significant financial or coverage ratio covenants unless the domestic availability under the revolving line of credit is less than the greater of (i) \$20.0 million and (ii) 10% of the lesser of (A) the aggregate domestic commitments under the amended and restated credit agreement and (B) the domestic borrowing base. If the availability under the amended and restated credit agreement is less than the foregoing amount, then the Company is required to maintain a consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio of at least one to one. Such ratio is approximately the ratio on the last day of each month on a trailing twelve-month basis of (a) (i) consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the amended and restated credit agreement) minus (ii) capital expenditures, minus (iii) the income taxes paid in cash to (b) the sum of (i) debt service charges plus (ii) certain dividends and distributions paid. The amended and restated credit agreement requires a daily sweep of cash to prepay the loans under the agreement while (i) an event of default exists or (ii) the availability under the revolving line of credit for extensions of credit to the Company is less than the greater of (A) \$20.0 million and (B) 10% of the lesser of the domestic commitments and the domestic borrowing base.

Table of Contents

On June 27, 2014, the Company paid off the principal balance and related interest under the prior credit agreement of \$154.8 million using proceeds from the issuance of the convertible senior notes. As of January 31, 2015, the Company did not have any amounts outstanding under the revolving line of credit. As of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, the Company had \$20.2 million and \$18.9 million in outstanding letters of credit, respectively. As of January 31, 2015, the Company had \$401.3 million undrawn borrowing availability under the revolving line of credit.

NOTE 11—FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Financial Assets and Liabilities

Certain financial assets and liabilities are required to be carried at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In determining the fair value, the Company utilizes market data or assumptions that it believes market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, which would maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible, including assumptions about risk and the risks inherent in the inputs of the valuation technique.

The degree of judgment used in measuring the fair value of financial instruments generally correlates to the level of pricing observability. Pricing observability is impacted by a number of factors, including the type of financial instrument, whether the financial instrument is new to the market and not yet established and the characteristics specific to the transaction. Financial instruments with readily available active quoted prices for which fair value can be measured generally will have a higher degree of pricing observability and a lesser degree of judgment used in measuring fair value. Conversely, financial instruments rarely traded or not quoted will generally have less, or no, pricing observability and a higher degree of judgment used in measuring fair value.

The Company's financial assets and liabilities measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following categories:

- Level 1—Quoted prices are available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date.
- Level 2—Pricing inputs are other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date, and fair value is determined through the use of models or other valuation methodologies.
- Level 3—Pricing inputs are unobservable for the investment and include situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the investment. The inputs used in the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation.

A financial instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Table of Contents

Fair Value Measurements

All of the Company's investments are classified as available-for-sale and are carried at fair value. Assets measured at fair value were as follows *(in thousands)*:

| | January 31, 2015 | | | February 1, 2014 | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total | Level 1 | Level 2 | Total |
| Cash equivalents | | | | | | |
| Money market funds | \$ 44 | \$ — | \$ 44 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Commercial paper | — | 18,248 | 18,248 | — | — | — |
| Government agency obligations | — | 1,001 | 1,001 | — | — | — |
| Total cash equivalents | 44 | 19,249 | 19,293 | — | — | — |
| Short-term investments | | | | | | |
| Commercial paper | — | 13,996 | 13,996 | — | — | — |
| Government agency obligations | — | 48,172 | 48,172 | — | — | — |
| Total short-term investments | — | 62,168 | 62,168 | — | — | — |
| Long-term investments | | | | | | |
| Government agency obligations | — | 18,338 | 18,338 | — | — | — |
| Total long-term investments | — | 18,338 | 18,338 | — | — | — |
| Total | \$ 44 | \$ 99,755 | \$ 99,799 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |

The Company invests excess cash primarily in investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market funds, certificates of deposit, commercial paper, municipal and government agency obligations and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government, all of which are subject to minimal credit and market risks. The Company estimates the fair value of its commercial paper and U.S. government agency bonds by taking into consideration valuations obtained from third party pricing services. The pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models, including both income and market based approaches, for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly, to estimate fair value. These inputs include reported trade dates of and broker/dealer quotes on the same or similar securities; issuer credit spreads; benchmark securities, prepayment/default projections based on historical data; and other observable inputs.

There were no purchases, sales, issuances, or settlements related to recurring level 3 measurements during fiscal 2014 or fiscal 2013. There were no transfers into or out of level 1 and level 2 during fiscal 2014.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Amounts reported as cash and equivalents, receivables, and accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value. The estimated fair value and carrying value of the Notes (carrying value excludes the equity component of the Notes classified in stockholders' equity) were as follows *(in thousands)*:

| | January 31, 2015 | | February 1, 2014 | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------|
| | Fair Value | Carrying Value | Fair Value | Carrying Value |
| Convertible senior notes | \$260,444 | \$287,487 | \$— | \$ — |

The fair value of the Notes were determined based on inputs that are observable in the market or that could be derived from, or corroborated with, observable market data, including the trading price of the Company's convertible notes, when available, the Company's stock price and interest rates based on similar debt issued by parties with credit ratings similar to the Company (Level 2).

Table of Contents

As the Company's debt obligations under the revolving line of credit are variable rate, there are no significant differences between the estimated fair value (level 2) and carrying value.

Non-Financial Assets

As discussed in Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies*, the Company did not record an impairment charge on long-lived assets in fiscal 2014 or fiscal 2012. In fiscal 2013, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$1.4 million related to the underperformance of a stand-alone Baby & Child Gallery. The impairment charge reduced the then carrying amount of the applicable long-lived assets of \$1.4 million to their fair value of zero dollars. The fair value of the long-lived assets was determined using level 3 inputs and the valuation techniques discussed in Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies*.

NOTE 12—INCOME TAXES

The following is a summary of the income tax expense (benefit) (*in thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Current | | | |
| Federal | \$ 45,611 | \$ 21,593 | \$ — |
| State | 9,235 | 4,182 | 236 |
| Foreign | (596) | (454) | (387) |
| Total current tax expense (benefit) | <u>54,250</u> | <u>25,321</u> | <u>(151)</u> |
| Deferred | | | |
| Federal | 3,895 | 6,215 | (48,745) |
| State | (973) | (596) | (12,903) |
| Foreign | 1 | (17) | (224) |
| Total deferred tax expense (benefit) | <u>2,923</u> | <u>5,602</u> | <u>(61,872)</u> |
| Total income tax expense (benefit) | <u>\$ 57,173</u> | <u>\$ 30,923</u> | <u>\$ (62,023)</u> |

A reconciliation of the federal statutory tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Provision at federal statutory tax rate | 35.0% | 35.0% | 35.0% |
| State income taxes—net of federal tax impact | 4.0 | 5.8 | 0.7 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | 21.3 | (30.0) |
| Valuation allowance | — | (0.1) | 76.5 |
| Foreign income | (0.3) | (0.2) | 0.6 |
| Net adjustments to tax accruals and other | (0.1) | 1.2 | 0.1 |
| Effective tax rate | <u>38.6%</u> | <u>63.0%</u> | <u>82.9%</u> |

Table of Contents

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (*in thousands*):

| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| Current deferred tax assets (liabilities) | | |
| Accrued expense | \$ 22,469 | \$ 22,164 |
| State tax benefit | (843) | 428 |
| Inventory | 26,067 | 19,350 |
| Deferred revenue | 1,281 | 1,891 |
| Construction allowance | (1,697) | (1,694) |
| Stock-based compensation | 2,704 | 1,038 |
| Prepaid expense and other | (22,182) | (21,896) |
| Current deferred tax assets | 27,799 | 21,281 |
| Valuation allowance | (28) | (26) |
| Net current deferred tax assets | <u>27,771</u> | <u>21,255</u> |
| Non-current deferred tax assets (liabilities) | | |
| State tax benefit | (2,507) | (2,536) |
| Stock-based compensation | 27,190 | 34,005 |
| Deferred lease credits | 14,963 | 12,884 |
| Property and equipment | (17,113) | (12,362) |
| Net operating loss carryforwards | 752 | 884 |
| U.S. impact of Canadian transfer pricing | 1,410 | 1,780 |
| Trademarks and domain names | (18,271) | (19,327) |
| Other | 2,412 | 1,832 |
| Non-current deferred tax assets | 8,836 | 17,160 |
| Valuation allowance | (147) | (180) |
| Net non-current deferred tax assets | <u>8,689</u> | <u>16,980</u> |
| Net deferred tax assets | <u>\$ 36,460</u> | <u>\$ 38,235</u> |

A reconciliation of the valuation allowance is as follows (*in thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Balance at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 206 | \$ 293 | \$ 57,484 |
| Charged to expense | — | — | (57,185) |
| Net changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities | (30) | (87) | (6) |
| Balance at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 176</u> | <u>\$ 206</u> | <u>\$ 293</u> |

The Company has recorded deferred tax assets and liabilities based upon estimates of their realizable value, such estimates are based upon likely future tax consequences. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considers both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets. If, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized, the Company records a valuation allowance.

As of the end of fiscal year 2012, the Company's U.S. operations achieved a position of cumulative profits (adjusted for permanent differences) for the most recent three-year period. The Company concluded that this record of cumulative profitability in recent years, coupled with its business plan for profitability in future periods, provided assurance that its future tax benefits more likely than not would be realized. Accordingly, in fiscal 2012, the Company released all of its U.S. valuation allowance of \$57.2 million against net deferred tax assets.

Table of Contents

As of January 31, 2015, the Company has retained a valuation allowance totaling \$0.2 million against deferred tax assets for its Shanghai operations.

As of January 31, 2015, the Company had state net operating loss carryovers of \$5.9 million. The state net operating loss carryovers will expire between 2016 and 2032. Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and similar state rules place a limitation on the amount of taxable income which can be offset by net operating loss carryforwards after a change in ownership (generally greater than 50% change in ownership). The Company cannot give any assurances that it will not undergo an ownership change in the future resulting in further limitations on utilization of net operating losses.

A reconciliation of the exposures related to unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (*n thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Balance at beginning of fiscal year | \$ 1,395 | \$ 1,841 | \$ 2,505 |
| Gross decreases—prior period tax positions | (122) | (151) | (57) |
| Lapses in statute of limitations | (333) | (295) | (607) |
| Balance at end of fiscal year | <u>\$ 940</u> | <u>\$ 1,395</u> | <u>\$ 1,841</u> |

As of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, \$0.9 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, of the exposures related to unrecognized tax benefits would affect the effective tax rate if realized and are included in other non-current obligations on the consolidated balance sheets. These amounts are primarily associated with foreign tax exposures that would, if realized, reduce the amount of net operating losses that would ultimately be utilized. As of January 31, 2015, the Company does not have any exposures related to unrecognized tax benefits that are expected to decrease in the next 12 months.

Adjustments required upon adoption of accounting for uncertainty in income taxes related to deferred tax assets were offset by the related valuation allowance. Future changes to the Company's assessment of the realizability of those deferred tax assets will impact the effective tax rate. The Company accounts for interest and penalties related to exposures as a component of income tax expense. The Company had interest accruals of \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million associated with exposures as of January 31, 2015, and February 1, 2014, respectively.

This Company is subject to tax in the United States, Canada, Shanghai and Hong Kong. The Company could be subject to United States federal and state tax examinations for years 2001 and forward by virtue of net operating loss carryforwards available from those years. There is one tax examination currently in progress in the United States. The Company may also be subject to audits in Canada for years 2005 and forward. During fiscal 2012, the Canada Revenue Agency concluded, with no adjustments, its audit of Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc. for the years ended 2006 and 2007 and for the period ended June 16, 2008.

NOTE 13—EARNINGS PER SHARE

On November 1, 2012, the Company acquired all of the outstanding shares of capital stock of Restoration Hardware, Inc. and Restoration Hardware, Inc. became a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of the Company. Outstanding units issued by Home Holdings under its equity compensation plan, referred to as the Team Resto Ownership Plan, were replaced with common stock of the Company at the time of its initial public offering. Restoration Hardware, Inc. was a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Home Holdings prior to the Company's initial public offering. As a result of these transactions, as of November 1, 2012, 32,188,891 shares of the Company's common stock were outstanding.

On November 7, 2012, the Company completed its initial public offering. In connection with its initial public offering, the Company issued and sold 4,782,609 shares of its common stock.

Table of Contents

The weighted-average shares used for earnings per share is as follows (*n thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Weighted-average shares—basic | 39,457,491 | 38,671,564 | 9,428,828 |
| Effect of dilutive stock-based awards | 1,920,719 | 1,745,066 | — |
| Weighted-average shares—diluted | 41,378,210 | 40,416,630 | 9,428,828 |

The following number of options and restricted stock units were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive:

| | Year Ended | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Options | 1,009,157 | 774,745 | 6,020,152 |
| Restricted stock units | 4,253 | 90,988 | — |
| Total anti-dilutive stock-based awards | 1,013,410 | 865,733 | 6,020,152 |

NOTE 14—SHARE REPURCHASES

Certain options and awards granted under the Company's equity plans contain a repurchase right, which may be exercised at the Company's discretion in the event of the termination of an employee's employment with the Company.

In fiscal 2014, the Company repurchased 251,910 shares of common stock from former employees pursuant to such repurchase right for fair value at a purchase price of \$16.6 million. The repurchases were settled with the issuance of promissory notes bearing interest at a weighted-average rate of approximately 5%, paid annually, with principal generally due at the end of an 8-year term.

In fiscal 2013, the Company repurchased 40,353 shares of common stock from former employees pursuant to such repurchase right for fair value at a purchase price of \$2.7 million. The repurchases were settled with the issuance of promissory notes bearing interest at 5%, paid annually, with principal due at the end of a 10-year term.

As of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the notes payable for share repurchases was \$19.3 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, which is included in other non-current obligations on the consolidated balance sheets. In fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013, the Company recorded interest expense on the outstanding notes of \$0.9 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. The Company did not incur interest related to the notes payable for share repurchases in fiscal 2012.

NOTE 15—STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company estimates the value of equity grants based upon an option-pricing model and recognizes this estimated value as compensation expense over the vesting periods. The Company recognizes expense associated with performance-based awards when it becomes probable that the performance condition will be met. Once it becomes probable that an award will vest, the Company recognizes compensation expense equal to the number of shares which are probable to vest multiplied by the fair value of the related shares measured at the grant date.

Stock-based compensation expense is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations. The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$17.1 million, \$67.6 million and \$116.2 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012, respectively. No stock-based compensation cost has been capitalized in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

2012 Stock Option Plan and 2012 Stock Incentive Plan

In connection with the Reorganization, the Board of Directors adopted the Restoration Hardware 2012 Stock Option Plan (the "Option Plan"), pursuant to which 6,829,041 fully vested options were granted in connection with the Reorganization to certain of the Company's employees and advisors, including Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini. The options granted under this plan were fully vested upon the completion of the initial public offering and are subject to resale restrictions whereby the holder may not sell the shares for a period of 20 years after the initial public offering, except as follows: (i) with respect to 875,389 of these shares with an exercise price of \$29.00 per share, such resale restrictions lapse over time in accordance with the dates set forth in the applicable award agreement, and (ii) with respect to 5,953,652 shares with an exercise price of \$46.50 per share, such resale restrictions lapse on dates after the initial public offering on which the 10-day average closing price per share of the Company's common stock reaches specified levels ranging from \$50.75 to \$111.25 for at least 10 consecutive trading days. Aside from these options granted in connection with the Reorganization, no other awards will be granted under the Option Plan.

In connection with the Reorganization, the Board of Directors adopted the Restoration Hardware 2012 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Stock Incentive Plan"). The Stock Incentive Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to the Company's employees, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, dividend equivalent rights, cash-based awards and any combination thereof to the Company's employees, directors and consultants and the Company's parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, directors and consultants. In connection with the Reorganization, the Board of Directors granted options to purchase 1,264,036 shares of the Company's common stock to employees of the Company under the Stock Incentive Plan, which options were fully vested upon the completion of the initial public offering, with a weighted-average exercise price equal to \$26.50 per share.

In addition, in connection with the Reorganization, the Board of Directors granted an aggregate of 40,623 restricted stock awards to certain of the Company's directors under the Stock Incentive Plan. Such restricted stock awards vested in full on January 31, 2013.

In connection with the grants under the Option Plan and the Stock Incentive Plan, the Company recorded a non-cash compensation charge at the Reorganization of \$52.0 million related to these awards in fiscal 2012.

On July 2, 2013, in connection with Mr. Friedman's reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer, the Company granted a stock option to Mr. Friedman under the 2012 Stock Incentive Plan to purchase 1,000,000 shares of its common stock, with an exercise price of \$75.43, which is equal to the closing price of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. This option is fully vested as of the date of grant but any shares issued upon exercise of the option will be subject to selling restrictions which are scheduled to lapse in three equal installments on the third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date. The fully vested option resulted in a one-time non-cash stock-based compensation charge of \$33.7 million in fiscal 2013.

As of February 1, 2014, there were a total of 12,660,024 shares issuable under the Option Plan and Stock Incentive Plan. On February 3, 2014, an additional 782,495 shares became issuable under the Stock Incentive Plan in accordance with the Stock Incentive Plan evergreen provision, increasing the total number of shares issuable under the Option Plan and Stock Incentive Plan to 13,442,519. Awards under the plans reduce the number of shares available for future issuance. Cancellations and forfeitures of awards previously granted under the Stock Incentive Plan increase the number of shares available for future issuance. Cancellations and forfeitures of awards previously granted under the Option Plan are immediately retired and are no longer available for future issuance. The number of shares available for future issuance under the Stock Incentive Plan as of January 31, 2015 was 1,952,273. There are no more shares available for issuance under the Option Plan. Shares issued as a result of award exercises under the Option Plan and Stock Incentive Plan will be funded with the issuance of new shares.

On February 2, 2015, an additional 797,851 shares became issuable under the Stock Incentive Plan in accordance with the Stock Incentive Plan evergreen provision.

Table of Contents

2012 Stock Option Plan and 2012 Stock Incentive Plan—Stock Options

A summary of stock option activity under the Option Plan and the Stock Incentive Plan for fiscal 2014 is as follows:

| | Options | Weighted-Average Exercise Price |
|------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| Outstanding—February 1, 2014 | 9,147,306 | \$ 46.46 |
| Granted | 1,262,735 | 62.97 |
| Exercised | (1,603,534) | 39.50 |
| Forfeited | (54,882) | 57.00 |
| Retired | (2,035,319) | 46.06 |
| Outstanding—January 31, 2015 | <u>6,716,306</u> | \$ 51.26 |

The fair value of stock options issued during fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 was estimated on the date of grant using the following assumptions:

| | Fiscal 2014 | Fiscal 2013 | Fiscal 2012 |
|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Expected volatility | 39.7% | 39.7% | 35.4% |
| Expected life (years) | 6.5 | 6.7 | 5.3 |
| Risk-free interest rate | 2.0% | 1.9% | 1.6% |
| Dividend yield | — | — | — |

A summary of additional information about stock options is as follows:

| | Fiscal 2014 | Fiscal 2013 | Fiscal 2012 |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Weighted-average fair value per share of stock options granted | \$ 26.92 | \$ 30.49 | \$ 6.34 |
| Aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised (in thousands) | \$ 62,015 | \$ 11,623 | \$ — |
| Fair value of stock options vested (in thousands) | \$ 2,246 | \$ 33,871 | \$ 51,063 |

Information about stock options outstanding, vested or expected to vest, and exercisable as of January 31, 2015 is as follows:

| Range of Exercise Prices | Options Outstanding | | | Options Exercisable | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---|--|----------------------|--|
| | Number of Options | Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) | Weighted- Average Exercise Price | Number of Options | Weighted- Average Exercise Price |
| \$24.00 - \$29.00 | 1,113,820 | 7.73 | \$ 27.56 | 1,113,820 | \$ 27.56 |
| \$32.35 - \$39.00 | 98,125 | 7.75 | 34.02 | 2,125 | 32.61 |
| \$46.50 - \$46.50 | 2,976,826 | 7.75 | 46.50 | 2,976,826 | 46.50 |
| \$56.27 - \$74.03 | 1,408,400 | 9.11 | 61.52 | 52,825 | 62.28 |
| \$75.43 - \$87.48 | 1,119,135 | 8.50 | 76.12 | 1,009,000 | 75.44 |
| Total | <u>6,716,306</u> | 8.16 | \$ 51.26 | <u>5,154,596</u> | \$ 48.23 |
| Vested or expected to vest | <u>6,566,625</u> | 8.13 | \$ 50.99 | | |

The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding, options vested or expected to vest, and options exercisable as of January 31, 2015 was \$243.6 million, \$239.9 million, and \$202.6 million, respectively. Stock options exercisable as of January 31, 2015 had a weighted-average remaining contractual life of 7.91 years.

Table of Contents

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for stock options of \$6.9 million, \$1.3 million and \$0.1 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 (subsequent to expense incurred at the time of the Reorganization), respectively. As of January 31, 2015, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options was \$30.5 million, which is expected to be recognized on a straight-line basis over a weighted-average period of 3.97 years.

2012 Stock Incentive Plan—Restricted Stock Awards

The Company grants restricted stock awards, which include restricted stock and restricted stock units, to its employees and members of its Board of Directors. A summary of restricted stock award activity under the Stock Incentive Plan for fiscal 2014 is as follows:

| | <u>Options</u> | <u>Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value</u> | <u>Intrinsic Value</u> |
|------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|
| Outstanding—February 1, 2014 | 289,747 | \$ 65.36 | |
| Granted | 562,832 | 63.59 | |
| Released | (96,186) | 64.17 | |
| Cancelled | (36,395) | 66.25 | |
| Outstanding—January 31, 2015 | <u>719,998</u> | \$ 64.09 | \$63,021,425 |

A summary of additional information about restricted stock awards is as follows:

| | <u>Fiscal 2014</u> | <u>Fiscal 2013</u> | <u>Fiscal 2012</u> |
|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Weighted-average fair value per share of awards granted | \$ 63.59 | \$ 65.37 | \$ 24.00 |
| Grant date fair value of awards released (in thousands) | \$ 6,172 | \$ 760 | \$ 975 |

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for restricted stock awards of \$10.2 million and \$2.7 million in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013, respectively. As of January 31, 2015, the total unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock awards was \$34.2 million, which is expected to be recognized on a straight-line basis over a weighted-average period of 3.77 years.

2012 Equity Replacement Plan

In connection with the Reorganization, the Board of Directors adopted the Restoration Hardware 2012 Equity Replacement Plan (the “Replacement Plan”), and outstanding units under the Team Resto Ownership Plan were replaced with vested and unvested shares of common stock under the Replacement Plan, in some cases subject to selling restrictions.

A portion of the shares issued under the Replacement Plan, which are fully vested, are subject to resale restrictions whereby the holder may not sell the shares until the earlier of 20 years after the initial public offering, or with respect to 818,209 of these shares, such resale restrictions will lapse over time in accordance with the dates set forth in the applicable award agreement.

The Company recorded a non-cash compensation charge at the Reorganization of \$39.1 million related to the awards granted under the Replacement Plan in fiscal 2012.

A portion of the shares issued under the Replacement Plan are unvested restricted shares issued to Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units granted under the Team Resto Ownership Plan. With respect to the 1,331,548 shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in

Table of Contents

replacement of certain of their performance-based units, such shares began to vest during the period following the initial public offering when the price of the Company's common stock reached a 10-day average closing price per share of \$31.00 for at least 10 consecutive trading days, and such shares fully vested when the price of the Company's common stock reached a 10-day average closing price per share of \$46.50 for at least 10 consecutive trading days. In addition, with respect to the 512,580 shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units, such shares began to vest during the period following the initial public offering when the 10-day average closing price of the Company's common stock exceeded the initial public offering price of \$24.00 per share for at least 10 consecutive trading days, and such shares fully vested when the 10-day average closing price of the Company's common stock reached a price per share of \$31.00 for at least 10 consecutive trading days.

In connection with Mr. Friedman's resignation and new role as the Creator and Curator in fiscal 2012 and prior to his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer in fiscal 2013, 1,185,511 shares of unvested stock he received in replacement of certain performance-based units were marked to market every period until the required vesting criteria were met in accordance with ASC 718.

During fiscal 2012, all 512,580 shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units met the performance objective of \$31.00 per share for at least 10 consecutive trading days. The Company recorded a non-cash compensation charge of \$12.5 million related to these awards in fiscal 2012. During fiscal 2012, 442,932 shares of the 1,331,548 shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units had vested in accordance with the performance objective as described above. The Company recorded a non-cash compensation charge of \$10.6 million related to these awards in fiscal 2012.

During fiscal 2013, 888,616 shares of the 1,331,548 shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units vested in accordance with the performance objectives described above. The Company recorded a non-cash compensation charge of \$29.9 million related to these awards in fiscal 2013. As all shares received by Mr. Friedman and Mr. Alberini in replacement of certain of their performance-based units had vested during fiscal 2012 and fiscal 2013, no additional compensation expense will be recorded in future periods related to these awards.

Aside from the awards described above, no other awards will be granted under the Replacement Plan.

Team Resto Ownership Plan

Home Holdings established the Team Resto Ownership Plan in fiscal 2009. Awards under the Team Resto Ownership Plan were granted by the Home Holdings and were made up of the following:

- Time-based units—time-based units vested in annual installments, generally over a five-year graded vesting period.
- Performance-based units—performance-based units vested based on a return on equity investment to the Company's investors between either two times and three times such investment or three times and five times such investment.

All stock-based compensation expense associated with the grants of units by Home Holdings to the Company's directors, executive officers and employees was recorded by the Company. The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for time-based units of \$1.1 million in fiscal 2012. In connection with its initial public offering, the Company recorded \$0.8 million related to the vested performance-based units in fiscal 2012.

On November 7, 2012, the Company completed its initial public offering and at the time of the initial public offering, outstanding units under the Team Resto Ownership Plan, were replaced with common stock of the Company.

Table of Contents

NOTE 16—EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

The Company has a 401(k) plan for its employees who meet certain service and age requirements. Participants may contribute up to 50% of their salaries limited to the maximum allowed by the Internal Revenue Service regulations. The Company, at its discretion, may contribute funds to the 401(k) plan. The Company made no contributions to the 401(k) plan during fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, or fiscal 2012.

NOTE 17—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Reappointment of Gary Friedman as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer

On July 2, 2013, at the time of Mr. Friedman's reappointment as Chairman of the Company's Board of Directors and Co-Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Friedman and Hierarchy, LLC ("Hierarchy"), a newly formed entity in which Mr. Friedman had a controlling interest, waived all of Home Holdings' obligations to invest in Hierarchy and all of Home Holdings' rights with respect to Hierarchy were canceled, and the Company subsequently acquired all the outstanding interests of Hierarchy. As a result of the acquisition of Hierarchy, in fiscal 2013 the Company wrote off all outstanding receivables in connection with certain consulting services provided to Hierarchy, and recorded a charge of \$0.2 million.

Management Agreement

Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Management Services Agreement with certain affiliates of Catterton, Tower Three and Glenhill, such affiliated entities were to provide services to the Company for general management, consulting services and other strategic planning functions. The amount of the annual management fee payable to Catterton, Tower Three and Glenhill under the Amended and Restated Management Services Agreement was equal to 1.5% of Catterton's and Tower Three's invested capital in Home Holdings and 1% of Glenhill's invested capital in Home Holdings.

The Amended and Restated Management Services Agreement provided that the term of the agreement ends upon the consummation of an initial public offering, and that additional fees would be payable upon termination in connection with an initial public offering. The Company paid additional fees upon such termination in connection with its initial public offering in fiscal 2012 to Catterton, Tower Three and Glenhill in the amount of \$3.3 million, \$3.1 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

In addition to the initial public offering termination fees, the Company recorded management fees of \$3.9 million in selling, general and administrative expenses in fiscal 2012, and such management fees were paid by the Company in fiscal 2012.

NOTE 18—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company leases certain property consisting of retail and outlet stores, corporate offices, distribution centers and equipment. Leases expire at various dates through fiscal 2035. The stores, distribution centers and corporate office leases generally provide that the Company assumes the maintenance and all or a portion of the property tax obligations on the leased property. Most store leases also provide for minimum annual rent payments, with provisions for additional rent based on a percentage of sales and for payment of certain expenses.

Table of Contents

The aggregate future minimum rent payments under leases in effect as of January 31, 2015, are as follows (*in thousands*):

| Lease agreements accounted for as: | Capital Leases ⁽¹⁾ | Operating Leases | Build-to-Suit ⁽²⁾ | Total |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|----------------|
| 2015 | \$ 1,223 | \$ 72,274 | \$ 19,056 | \$ 92,553 |
| 2016 | 1,118 | 64,568 | 23,343 | 89,029 |
| 2017 | 1,094 | 57,128 | 29,596 | 87,818 |
| 2018 | 1,110 | 49,424 | 28,069 | 78,603 |
| 2019 | 1,133 | 45,117 | 28,586 | 79,143 |
| Thereafter | <u>11,546</u> | <u>293,925</u> | <u>363,120</u> | <u>668,591</u> |
| Minimum lease commitments | 17,224 | \$582,436 | \$ 491,770 | \$ 1,091,430 |
| Less—amount representing interest | <u>(9,482)</u> | | | |
| Present value of capital lease obligations | 7,742 | | | |
| Less—current capital lease obligations | <u>(255)</u> | | | |
| Non-current capital lease obligations | <u>\$ 7,487</u> | | | |

- (1) The current and non-current capital lease obligations are included in other current liabilities and other non-current obligations, respectively, on the consolidated balance sheets.
- (2) Includes approximately \$8 million in fiscal 2015 related to the Company's commitment to purchase real estate in Canada, the purchase of which is expected to close in June 2015.

Lease payments that depend on factors that are not measurable at the inception of the lease, such as future sales volume, represent contingent rent expense and are excluded from minimum lease payments and included in the determination of total rent expense when it is probable that the expense has been incurred and the amount is reasonably estimable. Future payments for insurance, real estate taxes and repair and maintenance to which the Company is obligated are excluded from minimum lease payments. Minimum and contingent rent under lease agreements accounted for as operating leases and lease agreements accounted for as build-to-suit lease transactions are as follows (*in thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Lease agreements accounted for as operating leases | | | |
| Minimum rent | \$ 75,654 | \$ 66,686 | \$ 52,750 |
| Contingent rent | <u>7,989</u> | <u>6,208</u> | <u>3,318</u> |
| Total operating leases | <u>\$ 83,643</u> | <u>\$ 72,894</u> | <u>\$ 56,068</u> |
| Lease agreements accounted for as build-to-suit lease transactions ⁽¹⁾ | | | |
| Minimum rent | \$ 7,375 | \$ 1,980 | \$ — |
| Contingent rent | <u>122</u> | <u>—</u> | <u>—</u> |
| Total build-to-suit lease transactions | <u>\$ 7,497</u> | <u>\$ 1,980</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |

- (1) As described in Note 3—*Significant Accounting Policies*, the cash payments made under leases accounted for as build-to-suit lease transactions get allocated to land rent expense and as debt service payments (a portion to interest expense and a portion to financing obligation). Minimum rent payments recognized as interest expense within the consolidated statements of operations were \$5.3 million and \$1.1 million in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013, respectively. The remaining minimum rent payments in fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013 are included in cost of goods sold on the consolidated statements of operations. Contingent rent

Table of Contents

under build-to-suit lease transactions is recognized as interest expense within the consolidated statements of operations.

In addition to the above, non-cash rent expense recognized within the consolidated statements of operations was \$2.9 million, \$3.9 million and \$5.3 million in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012, respectively, which represents the straight-line impact and amortization of tenant allowances under operating leases and land rent expense recorded for build-to-suit lease transactions prior to cash payments occurring under the leases.

Commitments

The Company had no material off balance sheet commitments as of January 31, 2015.

Contingencies

The Company is involved in lawsuits, claims and proceedings incident to the ordinary course of its business. These disputes are increasing in number as the business expands and the Company grows larger. Litigation is inherently unpredictable. As a result, the outcome of matters in which the Company is involved could result in unexpected expenses and liability that could adversely affect the Company's operations. In addition, any claims against the Company, whether meritorious or not, could be time consuming, result in costly litigation, require significant amounts of management time and result in the diversion of significant operational resources.

The Company reviews the need for any loss contingency reserves and establishes reserves when, in the opinion of management, it is probable that a matter would result in liability, and the amount of loss, if any, can be reasonably estimated. Generally, in view of the inherent difficulty of predicting the outcome of those matters, particularly in cases in which claimants seek substantial or indeterminate damages, it is not possible to determine whether a liability has been incurred or to reasonably estimate the ultimate or minimum amount of that liability until the case is close to resolution, in which case no reserve is established until that time. As of January 31, 2015, the Company has recorded a liability for the estimated loss related to these disputes. There is a possibility that additional losses may be incurred in excess of the amounts that the Company has accrued. However, the Company believes that the ultimate resolution of these current matters will not have a material adverse effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In fiscal 2014, material developments occurred in an ongoing legal proceeding involving the Company. On October 21, 2008, Mike Hernandez, individually and on behalf of others similarly situated, filed a class action in the Superior Court of the State of California for the County of San Diego against Restoration Hardware, Inc. alleging principally that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. On May 23, 2014, in response to a directive from the Court, the parties filed a joint statement as to the parties' agreed-upon claims process for the class members as well as to other matters related to this proceeding. On September 5, 2014, the Court granted plaintiffs' motion for attorneys' fees, costs, and awards, and awarded \$9.5 million in fees and costs to plaintiffs' attorneys. The Court entered judgment on September 29, 2014 and, on November 21, 2014, a class member filed a notice of appeal from the judgment. As a result of the appeal, the judgment was stayed until January 10, 2015. The appeal remains pending but the judgment is enforceable. As a result of these developments, during fiscal 2014, the Company recorded a \$9.5 million charge related to this matter that was subsequently decreased to approximately \$8 million. The decrease of approximately \$1.5 million was based on a revision of estimated class member response. On March 16, 2015, the Company, through the third party claims administrator, began mailing the class action award to class members.

Table of Contents

NOTE 19—SEGMENT REPORTING

The Company defines an operating segment on the same basis that it uses to evaluate performance internally by the Chief Operating Decision Maker (“CODM”). The Company has determined that the Chief Executive Officers is its CODM and there is one operating segment. Therefore, the Company reports as a single segment. This includes all sales channels accessed by the Company’s customers, including sales through catalogs, sales through the Company’s website and sales through the Company’s stores.

The Company classifies its sales into furniture and non-furniture product lines. Furniture includes both indoor and outdoor furniture. Non-furniture includes lighting, textiles, accessories and home décor. During fiscal 2014, the Company made certain reclassifications between the furniture and non-furniture net revenues categories based on certain products being categorized differently for internal reporting purposes beginning in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014. Such reclassifications are reflected in the table below for the full fiscal 2014 results. There was no impact on the fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2012 results related to this reclassification.

Net revenues in each category were as follows (*in thousands*):

| | Year Ended | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | January 31, 2015 | February 1, 2014 | February 2, 2013 |
| Furniture | \$ 1,070,981 | \$ 868,650 | \$ 628,092 |
| Non-furniture | 796,441 | 682,311 | 564,954 |
| Total net revenues | <u>\$ 1,867,422</u> | <u>\$ 1,550,961</u> | <u>\$ 1,193,046</u> |

The Company is domiciled in the United States and operates stores in the United States and Canada. Revenues from Canadian operations, and the long-lived assets in Canada, are not material to the Company. Geographic revenues are determined based upon where service is rendered.

No single customer accounted for more than 10% of the Company’s revenues in fiscal 2014, fiscal 2013, or fiscal 2012.

NOTE 20—SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

Quarterly financial data for fiscal 2014 and fiscal 2013 are set forth below (*in thousands, except share and per share amounts*):

| Fiscal 2014 | Three Months Ended | | | |
|--|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | May 3, 2014 | August 2, 2014 | November 1, 2014 | January 31, 2015 |
| Net revenues | \$ 366,254 | \$ 433,766 | \$ 484,675 | \$ 582,727 |
| Gross profit | 124,349 | 167,909 | 180,373 | 218,143 |
| Net income | 1,795 | 27,253 | 19,429 | 42,525 |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing basic net income per share | 39,152,923 | 39,436,255 | 39,507,272 | 39,734,145 |
| Basic net income per share | \$ 0.05 | \$ 0.69 | \$ 0.49 | \$ 1.07 |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing diluted net income per share | 40,787,726 | 41,262,629 | 41,392,831 | 41,777,509 |
| Diluted net income per share | \$ 0.04 | \$ 0.66 | \$ 0.47 | \$ 1.02 |

[Table of Contents](#)

| Fiscal 2013 | Three Months Ended | | | |
|---|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | May 4, 2013 | August 3, 2013 | November 2, 2013 | February 1, 2014 |
| Net revenues | \$ 301,337 | \$ 382,098 | \$ 395,832 | \$ 471,694 |
| Gross profit | 101,877 | 139,226 | 140,800 | 174,977 |
| Net income (loss) | (161) | (17,835) | 9,549 | 26,642 |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing basic net income (loss) per share | 38,076,026 | 38,712,000 | 38,888,208 | 39,008,383 |
| Basic net income (loss) per share | \$ — | \$ (0.46) | \$ 0.25 | \$ 0.68 |
| Weighted-average shares used in computing diluted net income (loss) per share | 38,076,026 | 38,712,000 | 41,053,211 | 41,119,175 |
| Diluted net income (loss) per share | \$ — | \$ (0.46) | \$ 0.23 | \$ 0.65 |

The three months ended May 3, 2014 included a \$9.2 million charge incurred in connection with a legal claim alleging that the Company violated California's Song-Beverly Credit Card Act of 1971 by requesting and recording ZIP codes from customers paying with credit cards. The three months ended January 31, 2015 include a reversal of estimated expenses of \$1.5 million associated with this matter based on a revision of estimated class member response. Refer to Note 18—*Commitments and Contingencies*.

The three months ended May 4, 2013 includes (i) a \$3.3 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman and (ii) \$0.8 million of costs incurred in connection with the Company's follow-on offering in May 2013.

The three months ended August 3, 2013 includes (i) a \$33.7 million non-cash compensation charge related to the one-time, fully vested option granted to Mr. Friedman upon his reappointment as Chairman and Co-Chief Executive Officer in July 2013, (ii) a \$26.2 million non-cash compensation charge related to the performance-based vesting of certain shares granted to Mr. Friedman and (iii) \$2.1 million of costs incurred in connection with the Company's follow-on offerings in May 2013 and July 2013.

NOTE 21—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In February 2015, the Company purchased an aircraft for a total purchase price of \$9.5 million in order to facilitate more efficient business travel by the Company's management team in development of the Company's business.

On March 27, 2015, Restoration Hardware, Inc. ("RHI"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and the operator of the aircraft, entered into an Aircraft Time Sharing Agreement (the "Time Sharing Agreement") with Mr. Friedman. The Time Sharing Agreement governs any use of the aircraft by Mr. Friedman for personal trips and provides that Mr. Friedman will lease the aircraft and pay RHI an amount equal to the aggregate actual expenses of each personal use flight based on the variable costs of the flight, with the amount of such lease payments not to exceed the maximum payment level established under the Federal Aviation Administration rules. Mr. Friedman shall also maintain a deposit with the Company, to be used towards payment of amounts due under the Time Sharing Agreement.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements listed under Item 15(a)(1) present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries at January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended January 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedules listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(1) presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework 2013* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits (which were integrated audits in 2014 and 2013). We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, California
March 27, 2015

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial and Administrative Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as of the end of the period covered by this annual report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial and Administrative Officer have concluded that as of January 31, 2015 our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and include controls and procedures designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in such reports is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial and Administrative Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Management conducted an assessment of our internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2015 based on the framework established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on the assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of January 31, 2015. The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of January 31, 2015 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included herein.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during our most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item will be contained in our definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the “Proxy Statement”) and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence

The information required by this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this item will be contained in our Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

1. Consolidated Financial Statements

The following financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2015, February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2015, February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013
- Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2015, February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended January 31, 2015, February 1, 2014 and February 2, 2013
- Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Financial Statement Schedules

Separate financial statement schedules have been omitted either because they are not applicable or because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes described in Item 15(a)(1) above.

3. Exhibits

The Exhibits listed in the Index to Exhibits, which appears immediately following the signature page and is incorporated herein by reference, are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

[Table of Contents](#)

| <u>Signature</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Date</u> |
|---|--------------|----------------|
| <hr/> <i>/s/ Thomas Mottola</i> Thomas Mottola | Director | March 27, 2015 |
| <hr/> <i>/s/ Ali Rowghani</i> Ali Rowghani | Director | March 27, 2015 |
| <hr/> <i>/s/ Leonard Schlesinger</i> Leonard Schlesinger | Director | March 27, 2015 |

EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description | Form | Incorporated by Reference | | Exhibit Number | Filed Herewith |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | File Number | Date of First Filing | | |
| 3.1 | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. | 10-K | 001-35720 | April 29, 2013 | 3.1 | |
| 3.2 | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. | 8-K | 001-35720 | July 2, 2013 | 3.1 | |
| 4.1 | Form of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc.'s Common Stock Certificate. | S-1/A | 333-176767 | October 23, 2012 | 4.1 | |
| 10.1 | Form of Indemnification Agreement entered into by and between Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and each of its directors. | S-1/A | 333-176767 | October 23, 2012 | 10.4 | |
| 10.2 | Executive Employment Agreement, dated as of July 2, 2013, by and between Restoration Hardware, Inc. and Gary Friedman. | 8-K | 001-35720 | July 3, 2013 | 10.1 | |
| 10.3 | Employment Agreement dated as of November 1, 2012, by and between Restoration Hardware, Inc. and Karen Boone. | 10-K | 001-35720 | April 29, 2013 | 10.9 | |
| 10.4 | Amended and Restated Offer Letter, between Restoration Hardware, Inc. and Ken Dunaj. | S-1 | 333-176767 | October 23, 2012 | 10.3 | |
| 10.5 | 2012 Equity Replacement Plan and related documents. | S-8 | 333-184716 | November 2, 2012 | 4.2 | |

Table of Contents

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Exhibit Description</u> | <u>Form</u> | <u>Incorporated by Reference</u> | | <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Filed Herewith</u> |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | <u>File Number</u> | <u>Date of First Filing</u> | | |
| 10.6 | 2012 Stock Incentive Plan and related documents. | S-8 | 333-184716 | November 2, 2012 | 4.3 | |
| 10.7 | 2012 Stock Option Plan and related documents. | S-8 | 333-184716 | November 2, 2012 | 4.4 | |
| 10.8 | Form of 2012 Stock Incentive Plan and 2012 Stock Option Plan related documents, as amended and restated. | 10-Q | 001-35720 | December 17, 2013 | 10.2 | |
| 10.9 | Form of Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Award and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under 2012 Stock Incentive Plan. | 10-K | 001-35720 | March 31, 2014 | 10.17 | |
| 10.10 | Form of Base Convertible Bond Hedge Confirmation, dated June 18, 2014, between Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and each of the Counterparties. | 8-K | 001-35720 | June 24, 2014 | 10.1 | |
| 10.11 | Form of Base Warrant Confirmation, dated June 18, 2014, between Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and each of the Counterparties. | 8-K | 001-35720 | June 24, 2014 | 10.2 | |
| 10.12 | Form of Additional Convertible Bond Hedge Confirmation, dated June 19, 2014, between Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and each of the Counterparties. | 8-K | 001-35720 | June 24, 2014 | 10.3 | |

Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description | Form | Incorporated by Reference | | Exhibit Number | Filed Herewith |
|-------------------|--|------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| | | | File Number | Date of First Filing | | |
| 10.13 | Form of Additional Warrant Confirmation, dated June 19, 2014, between Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. and each of the Counterparties. | 8-K | 001-35720 | June 24, 2014 | 10.4 | |
| 10.14 | Tenth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of November 24, 2014 among Restoration Hardware, Inc., Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc., as borrowers, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent. | 8-K | 001-35720 | December 1, 2014 | 10.1 | |
| 21.1 | Subsidiary List | — | — | — | — | X |
| 23.1 | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP | — | — | — | — | X |
| 24.1 | Power of Attorney (included on signature page) | — | — | — | — | X |
| 31.1 | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. | — | — | — | — | X |
| 31.2 | Certification of Chief Financial and Administrative Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. | — | — | — | — | X |

Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description | Form | Incorporated by Reference | | Exhibit Number | Filed Herewith |
|-------------------|---|------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| | | | File Number | Date of First Filing | | |
| 32.1 | Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. | — | — | — | — | X |
| 32.2 | Certification of Chief Financial and Administrative Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Extension Definition | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document | — | — | — | — | X |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document | — | — | — | — | X |

List of Direct and Indirect Subsidiaries of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Jurisdiction of Incorporation</u> |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Restoration Hardware, Inc. | Delaware |
| Hierarchy, LLC | Delaware |
| RH Yountville, Inc. | Delaware |
| RH Patterson, LLC | Delaware |
| RH US, LLC | Delaware |
| RHM, LLC | Delaware |
| RH Operations, Inc. | Delaware |
| RH F&B Operations, Inc. | Delaware |
| Restoration Hardware Canada, Inc. | British Columbia, Canada |
| Restoration Hardware International Limited | Hong Kong |
| Restoration Hardware Trading (Shanghai) Company Limited | People's Republic of China |
| RHG Management, LLC | Maryland |
| The Michaels Furniture Company, Inc. | California |
| RH F&B Illinois, LLC | Illinois |

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Form S-8 (No. 333-194898, No. 333-191194, and No. 333-184716) of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. of our report dated March 27, 2015 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, California
March 27, 2015

**CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC REPORT UNDER SECTION 302 OF
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Gary Friedman, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 27, 2015

/s/ Gary Friedman

Gary Friedman
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC REPORT UNDER SECTION 302 OF
THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Karen Boone, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officers and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officers and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 27, 2015

/s/ Karen Boone

Karen Boone
Chief Financial and Administrative Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Gary Friedman, Chief Executive Officer of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- the Annual Report of the Company on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2015 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the periods presented therein.

Date: March 27, 2015

By: /s/ Gary Friedman
Name: Gary Friedman
Title: Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

This certification accompanies this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Karen Boone, Chief Financial and Administrative Officer of Restoration Hardware Holdings, Inc. (the "Company"), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- the Annual Report of the Company on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2015 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in such Annual Report of the Company on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the periods presented therein.

Date: March 27, 2015

By: /s/ Karen Boone

Name: Karen Boone

Title: Chief Financial and Administrative Officer

This certification accompanies this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.